NTT docomo

F-07B

INSTRUCTION MANUAL ’10.5

docomo STYLE series

DOCOMO W-CDMA, GSM/GPRS System

Thank you for purchasing "docomo STYLE series F-07B" mobile terminal.
Before using F-07B, read this manual to ensure safe use and handling.

Instruction manuals for F-07B

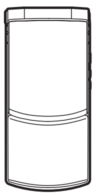
The operations of F-07B are described in this manual, "使いかたガイド (Guide)" (installed in FOMA terminal) and "Instruction manual (detailed version)" (PDF file).

Instruction manual (this manual)	This manual provides information about screens and operations of basic functions. * is index term for "使いかたガイド (Guide)".
"使いかたガイド (Guide)" (installed in FOMA terminal)	This guide provides overviews and operations of frequently-used functions. (In Japanese only) In F-07B Stand-by display, MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ # Guide ▶ Select a search method
"Instruction manual (detailed version)" (PDF file)	This manual provides detailed information and operations of all the functions. (In Japanese only) <From a PC> This manual can be downloaded from NTT DOCOMO website. http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/support/trouble/manual/download/index.html * The URL and contents are subject to change without prior notice.

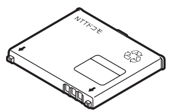
- In this "F-07B INSTRUCTION MANUAL", "F-07B" mobile terminal is usually referred to as "FOMA terminal".
- The images used in this manual assume that Kisekae Tool is set to "White" and Color scheme is set to "White".
- The images or illustration used in this manual are examples. They may differ from the actual displays.
- In this manual, "authenticate" indicates the operating procedure for entering the terminal security code in 4-8 digits (⇒P36) or performing fingerprint authentication (⇒P38).

Basic package

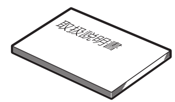
F-07B
(including Back Cover F49 and warranty)



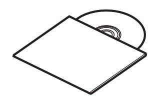
Battery Pack F11



Instruction manual



CD-ROM for F-07B



Compatible options ⇒P90

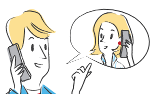
Contents

Introduction

Basic Operation



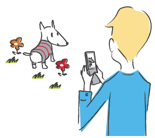
Connect



Search



Enjoy



More Convenient



Others

FOMA terminal

- Because your FOMA terminal uses wireless transmission, it may not function in locations where it is difficult for radio waves to penetrate, such as tunnels, underground passages and some buildings, in areas where radio waves are weak, or out of service area. Even when you are high up in a tall building or condominium and nothing blocks your view outside, your FOMA terminal may not be able to receive or transmit signals. Also, communication may be interrupted even when the signal meter on your FOMA terminal indicates there are strong radio waves and you are not moving (traveling).
- Use your FOMA terminal in a way that does not disturb others in public spaces, crowded locations or quiet places.
- Because your FOMA terminal uses radio waves to communicate, it is possible that a third party may attempt to tap your calls. However, the W-CDMA, GSM/GPRS system automatically applies a confidential communication function to all calls, so even if a third party could somehow tap a call, they only hear noise.
- Your FOMA terminal encodes voice communication as digital data. When you are operating your FOMA terminal while moving to a location subject to weaker radio wave conditions, the transmitted digital data may not be correctly decoded and as a result the decoded voice may differ somewhat from the actual voice.
- Maintain a separate record of the data (Phonebook, Schedule, Notepad, Recorded messages, Voice memos, Moving picture memos, etc.) you registered in your FOMA terminal. Note that DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for any loss of saved contents of data resulting from malfunction, repair, changing of the model or other handling of FOMA terminal.
- You are recommended to save important data to microSD card. Using DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can transfer and save phonebook, mail, schedule and other data to a PC.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL/TLS.
  Neither DOCOMO nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL/TLS. If the data should be erased, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
  Certifier : VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Japan Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd., Comodo CA Ltd., Entrust, Inc.
- This FOMA terminal supports FOMA Plus-Area and FOMA HIGH-SPEED Area.
- FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DOCOMO and DOCOMO's roaming area.

What you can do with F-07B

AUTO-GPS

63

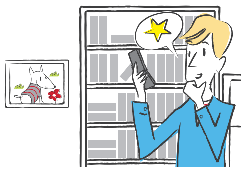
The AUTO-GPS function allows for useful services that deliver information about the weather or shops around where you are, or sightseeing information.



使いかたガイド (Guide)

26

Guide is useful for checking an operating procedure of the function you want to use on FOMA terminal. Without Instruction manual at hand, you can check immediately. (In Japanese only)



i-concier

73

i-concier is a service to use FOMA terminal conveniently in which a character on the stand-by display (Machi-chara) notifies you of useful information and schedules (i-schedule) can be downloaded automatically from a site. (In Japanese only)



"ひつじのしつじくん®
(Butler Sheep)"
©NTT DOCOMO

International Roaming (WORLD WING)

49

While staying overseas, you can use the same FOMA terminal, phone number and mail address as those used in Japan (3G/GSM Areas are supported).



YOKO-MOTION

6

You can rotate the display 90 degrees to the right or left to watch 1Seg, shoot still images/moving pictures, or operate mail or browser in horizontal display. Some functions or i-αppli support the wide-screen and can be viewed at full wide in horizontal display. You can also activate the functions by rotating the display.



Kid-safe mode

42

You can restrict usable functions, so you can let your child use FOMA terminal without anxiety.



Part names and functions

Part names of F-07B and major functions assigned to each part are as follows.

❶ **Light sensor**
Do not cover the sensor with your hand or a sticker.

❷ **Earpiece**

❸ **Display**⇒P22

❹ **1Seg antenna (built-in)**

❺ [MENU] **MENU key**
Display a menu.

❻ [✉] **Mail key/Character key**
Display the mail menu and switch text input mode.

❼ [CLR] **ch/Clear key**
Display i-Channel or return to the previous screen.

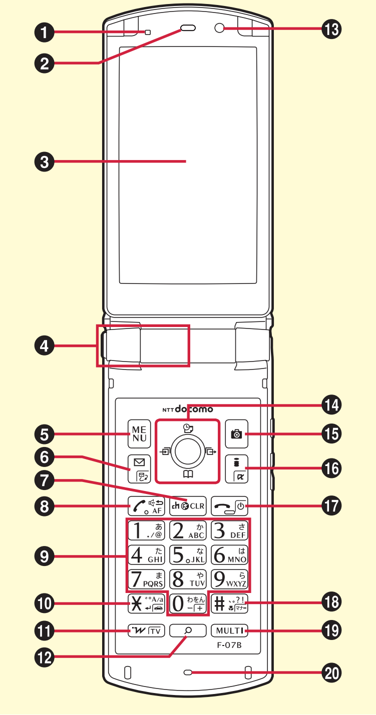
❽ [✆] **Start a voice call key**

❾ [0]-[9] **Keypads**
Enter phone number or characters, or select an item.

❿ [✱] ***/Public mode (Drive mode) key**
Enter "*" or voiced/semi-voiced sound, or start/cancel Public mode (Drive mode).

⓫ [i-Widget/TV] **i-Widget/TV key**
Start/Exit i-Widget or start 1Seg.

⓬ [Search] **Search key**
Start Quick search.



⓭ **In-camera**
Shoot yourself or send your image during videophone

⓮ [Multi-cursor] **Multi-cursor key**
Move the cursor, or operate a menu.
[●] : Perform an operation.
[▲] : Display Scheduler, or adjust the volume.
[▼] : Display Phonebook, or adjust the volume.
[◀] : Display Received calls.
[▶] : Display Redial.
* The eight-direction operation is available for some functions.

⓯ [📷] **Camera key**
Start the still camera/movie camera.

⓰ [iα] **i-mode/i-αppli key**
Display i-mode menu or i-αppli folder.

⓱ [⌒] **Power/End key**
Turn on/off FOMA terminal, or exit a function.

⓲ [#] **#/Silent mode key**
Enter "#" or punctuation, or start/cancel Silent mode.

⓳ [MULTI] **Multitask key**
Start/perform a different function.

⓴ **Microphone**
Do not cover the microphone during a call or sound recording.

❷❶ **Indicator light**
The light turns on or blinks when the battery charges, etc.

❷❷ **Sub-display** ⇒P23

❷❸ **FOMA antenna (built-in)**
Do not cover it with your hand.

❷❹ **Out-camera**
Shoot still images or moving pictures.

❷❺ **Light**
Use as camera light for videophone call or shooting still images/moving pictures, or simple light.

❷❻ **Fingerprint sensor**
Authenticate a fingerprint.

❷❼ **Speaker**
Hear ring alert or voice of the caller using the handsfree function.

❷❽ **Mark**
Use Osaifu-Keitai or send/receive data by iC transmission.

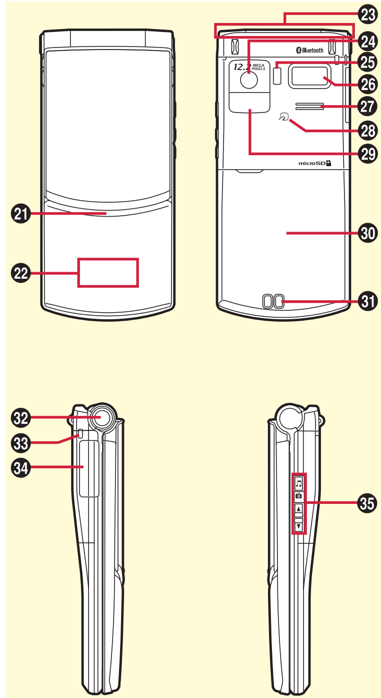
❷❾ **Infrared data port**
Use this port for infrared communication or infrared remote control function.

❸⓪ **Back cover**
* To access the microSD card slot, remove the back cover and the battery pack.

❸❶ **Charging jack**

❸❷ **Open assist button**
Press this button to open FOMA terminal.

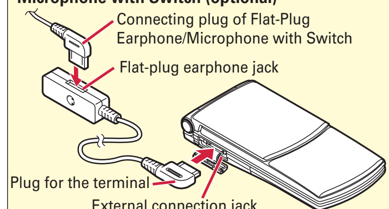
❸❸ **Strap opening**



❸❹ **External connection jack**
Available to connect an optional AC adapter, DC adapter, FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function, Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal etc.

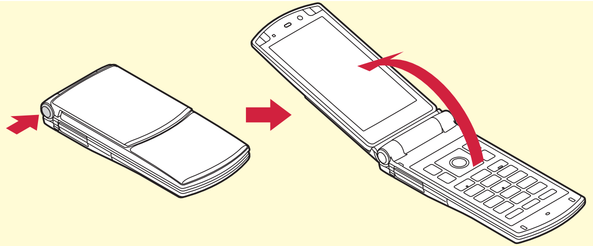
❸❺ **Side keys**
♫ : Use for operating MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, or for shooting.
▲ : Stop the ring tone, alarm sound or vibration, adjust the volume, or scroll reference mail screen.
▼ : Adjust the volume, turn on the light on the sub-display or switch the views, or scroll reference mail screen.

Example of connecting Flat-Plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (optional)



Using Open assist button

You can easily open the FOMA terminal by just pressing a dedicated button.
- Without using the open assist button, the FOMA terminal can be opened lightly.



Point
- It is recommended to perform with holding the FOMA terminal in your hand. Be careful not to let the FOMA terminal hit your face, other person, object, etc. when opening, or not to drop the FOMA terminal with the opening rebound.
- Depending on orientation of the FOMA terminal, it may not be fully opened when pressing the button.
- To close the FOMA terminal, use your hand and close it. If the FOMA terminal is not closed completely, once open it fully and then close it again.

YOKO-MOTION

You can use horizontal display by rotating the display 90 degrees to the right or left with the FOMA terminal opened. Just rotating the display can activate 1Seg or Still camera. Also you can answer a call by turning back to the vertical display during horizontal display operation.

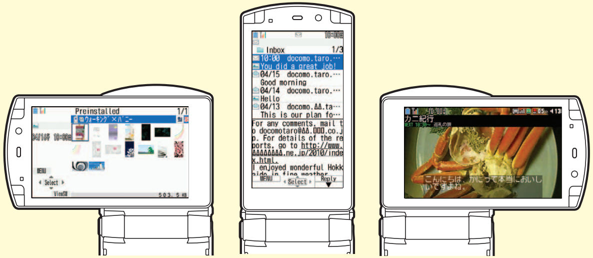


Image list screen　Inbox message list screen　1Seg watching screen

Point
- Do not rotate the display with the FOMA terminal closed. It may cause scratch of the display or keypad.
- If you rotate the display while displaying submenu, New Task menu or switch menu, the menu is closed.

Turn-display option

You can set function to activate or operate by rotating the display.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 7 **Clock/Turn/Input etc.** ▶ 1 **Turn-display option** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ 📷 **[Set]**

Precautions (ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS)

- Before using the FOMA terminal, or when necessary, read the precautions below to ensure safe use and handling. After reading this manual, keep it carefully.
- These precautions are intended to protect you and others around you. Read and follow them carefully to avoid injury, damage to the product or damage to property.
- The signs below differentiate between the levels of danger that can occur if the product is not used within the specified guidelines.

DANGER	This sign denotes that death or serious injury may directly result from improper use.
WARNING	This sign denotes that death or serious injury may result from improper use.
CAUTION	This sign denotes that bodily injury or damage to property may result from improper use.

- The symbols below show specific directions.

Don't	This symbol denotes that the action is prohibited.
No disassembly	This symbol denotes that disassembling the phone or its components is not allowed.
No wet hands	This symbol denotes that using the phone or its components with wet hands is not allowed.
No liquids	This symbol denotes that using the phone or its components in a bathroom or other highly humid area is not allowed.
Do	This symbol denotes that an instruction must be obeyed at all times.
Unplug	This symbol denotes that the equipment should be unplugged.

■ **Precautions contain the description below.**

Handling FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter and UIM (common)

DANGER

Don't

Do not use, store, or leave the equipment in hot areas such as near flames or in areas under strong direct sunlight such as inside a vehicle.

May cause fire, burns or injuries.

Don't

Do not put the terminal into heating cooking device such as microwave oven or high-pressure container.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

No disassembly

Do not disassemble or remodel the equipment.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

No liquids

Do not let the terminal get wet with water, drinking water, urine of pet animals, etc.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

Do

Use the battery pack and adapter specified by NTT DOCOMO for your FOMA terminal.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

WARNING

Don't

Do not throw the equipment or give hard shock to it.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

Don't

Keep conductive materials (metal pieces, pencil lead, etc.) from coming in contact with the charging jack or external connection jack. Do not put those materials inside the terminal.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

Don't

Do not cover or wrap the terminal with a blanket, etc while using or charging.

May cause fire or burns.

Do

Turn FOMA terminal OFF and stop charging before entering a place such as a gas station where flammable gases are generated.

The gas may catch fire.

When using Osaifu-Keitai in a place as a gas station, turn OFF the terminal before using it. (When IC card lock is activated, deactivate it before turning OFF the terminal.)

Do

If the equipment starts giving off a strange smell, overheats, becomes discolored or deformed during use, charging or in storage, immediately perform the following operations.

- **Remove the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
- **Turn FOMA terminal OFF.**
- **Remove the battery pack from FOMA terminal.**

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

CAUTION

Don't

Do not leave the equipment on unstable or sloping surfaces.

May cause injuries.

Don't

Do not store the equipment in extremely humid, dusty or hot areas.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Do

Children using the equipment should be instructed in proper operation by an adult. Do not allow them to use the equipment without adult supervision.

May cause injuries.

Do

Store the equipment out of reach of small children.

May be accidentally swallowed or cause injuries.

Do

Be careful especially when using FOMA terminal connected to the adapter continuously for a long time.

If you use i-αppli, a videophone call or 1Seg watching while charging the battery for a long time, FOMA terminal, battery pack and adapter may be heated.

Directly touching a hot part for a long time, you may have redness, itching or rash on your skin, or it may result in low-temperature burns depending on your constitution and/or health condition.

Handling FOMA terminal

⚠WARNING

Don't

Do not direct the infrared data port toward your eye and transmit signals.

May cause harmful effect on eyes.

Don't

Do not direct the infrared data port toward home electric appliances etc. equipped with infrared device when using infrared communication.

May cause an accident because of malfunction of infrared device.

Don't

Do not turn on the light by getting the lighting part closer to other person's eyes.

May impair eyesight. And may cause accidents like injury etc., by dazzling or astounding other people.

Don't

Do not put foreign objects such as liquid like water, metal pieces or burnable things into UIM or microSD card slot.

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

Don't

Do not turn on the light aiming directly at the driver of the car etc.

May disturb driving and cause an accident.

Do

Turn FOMA terminal OFF in areas where use is prohibited, such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Failure to do so may cause electronic equipment or electronic medical equipment to fail or malfunction. If the function which automatically turns the power ON is set, cancel the setting before turning the power OFF.

When using the phone in a medical facility, be sure to observe the regulations of the facility. If you do prohibited act such as using the phone in an airplane, you will be punished according to law.

Do

When you talk by setting handsfree or ring alert is sounding, keep FOMA terminal away from your ear.

And, when connecting the earphone/ microphone to FOMA terminal and play a game or music, adjust the volume moderately.

Too loud volume may cause a hearing loss. And, if you cannot hear the sound around you clearly, it may cause an accident.

Do

If you have weak heart, be careful when setting the Vibrate alert (vibration) or alert volume setting.

May cause harmful effect on heart.

Do

When you use electronic medical equipment, check with the equipment manufacturer to determine how the device is affected by radio waves before using.

May cause harmful effect on electronic medical equipment etc.

Do

Turn FOMA terminal OFF near high-precision electronic control equipment or electronic equipment using low-power signals.

Failure to do so may cause the equipment to fail or malfunction.

* Examples of electronic equipment to avoid.
Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers or defibrillators, other electronic medical equipment, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatic control equipment.
Users wearing implanted pacemakers or defibrillators or other electronic medical equipment should check with the manufacturer or sales outlet about the effect of radio frequencies on the equipment.

When the display or camera lens is accidentally broken, be careful of broken glass or exposed internal parts of FOMA terminal. (Do)

Surfaces of display and camera lens are made of plastic panels and they are structured for the glass not to scatter, however, if you mistakenly touch broken or exposed parts, you may be injured.

To sound the high-pitched alarm, always keep FOMA terminal away from your ears. (Do)

Failure to do so may cause hearing defect.

⚠CAUTION

Do not swing FOMA terminal by its strap. (Don't)

May cause accident such as injury to yourself or others by hitting.

Do not use damaged FOMA terminal. (Don't)

May cause fire, burns, injuries, electric shock.

When using the motion tracking or motion sensor, check the safety around you, hold FOMA terminal firmly, and do not shake it unnecessarily. (Don't)

May cause accident such as injuries.

If the display part is accidentally broken and liquid crystal leaks out, do not make the liquid contact with your skin of face or hands. (Don't)

May cause loss of sight or skin problems.
If the liquid gets into your eyes or mouth, rinse it with clean water and see a doctor immediately.
And, if the liquid adheres to skin or clothing, use alcohol etc. to wipe it off, then wash with soap.

To use the terminal in car, check with automobile manufacturer or dealer to determine how the device is affected by radio waves before using. (Do)

In rare cases, using the phone in some vehicle models can cause the vehicle's electronic equipment to malfunction. In that case, stop using the terminal immediately.

Mobile phones can give some users skin problems such as itching, allergic reactions or rashes. If you develop skin problems, stop using the phone immediately, and see a doctor.**⇒"Material list (P13)"** (Do)

When opening or closing FOMA terminal, take care not to have your fingers or strap caught by the terminal. (Do)

May cause accident such as injuries.

When watching the display, take a certain distance from the display in a fully bright place. (Do)

Failure to do so may reduce visual acuity.

Handling battery pack

■ **Check that the battery type matches the type displayed on the battery pack label.**

Display	Battery type
Li-ion 00	Li-ion battery

⚠DANGER

Do not connect a wire or other metal objects to the jack. And, do not carry or store FOMA terminal with objects like a metal necklace. (Don't)

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

Check the orientation of battery pack to install it to FOMA terminal, and do not try to force the battery pack onto FOMA terminal if you are having trouble installing it. (Don't)

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

Don't

Do not throw the battery pack into the fire.

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

Don't

Do not nail the battery pack, hit with a hammer or step on it.

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

Do

If the battery pack's fluid contacts eyes, immediately flush the eyes with clean water and see a doctor right away. Do not rub the eyes.

May cause loss of sight.

WARNING

Don't

If the battery pack seems to have abnormalities such as deformation or scratches due to falling, never use it.

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

Do

If the battery pack leaks or gives off a strange smell, immediately remove it from the vicinity of open flames.

The vapors from leaking battery pack fluid may ignite or explode.

Do

Be careful not to let your pet bite the battery pack.

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

CAUTION

Don't

Do not discard old battery packs together with other garbage.

May cause igniting or environmental destruction. Tape the terminals of old battery packs to insulate them, and then bring them into a sales outlet such as docomo Shop. If your local municipality has a battery recycling program, dispose of them as provided for.

Don't

Do not use or charge a wet battery pack.

May cause battery pack to ignite, burst, heat or leak.

Do

If fluid leaks out from battery pack, do not make the fluid contact with your skin of face or hands.

May cause loss of sight or skin problems.
If the fluid put into your eyes or mouth, or contacts skin or clothes, immediately flush the contacted area with clean water.
If the fluid put into the eyes or mouth, immediately see a doctor after flushing.

Handling adapter

WARNING

Don't

Do not use the adapter cord if it gets damaged.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter or desktop holder in a bathroom or other highly humid area.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Don't

Always use the DC adapter with a negative-ground vehicle. Do not plug it into a positive-ground vehicle.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Don't

When it starts to thunder, do not touch adapter.

May cause electric shock.

Don't

Do not short the charging jack while it is connected to the outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the charging jack with a part of your body such as your hand or finger.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter cord.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Don't

When you insert and remove AC adapter from power outlet, do not contact a metal strap or other metal objects with the jack.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

No wet hands

Do not touch the adapter cord or outlet with wet hands.

May cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Do

Only use with the specified power source and voltage.

When charging FOMA terminal overseas, use AC Adapter for global use.

If incorrect voltage is used, this may cause fire, burns or electric shock.

AC adapter : AC100V

DC adapter : 12 or 24V DC (specific for negative ground vehicle)

AC adapter for global use : Between 100V and 240V AC (Connect to the AC outlet for internal household use)

Do

If the DC adapter's fuse blows, replace it only with the specified fuse.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock. For the specified fuse, see the instructions that come with the DC adapter.

Do

Wipe off any dust that accumulates on the power plug.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Do

When you connect the AC adapter to an outlet, firmly connect to the outlet.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Do

When you disconnect the adapter from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket, do not pull the adapter cord with excessive force. Instead, hold the power plug to disconnect.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Unplug

Always remove the power plug from the outlet or cigarette lighter when not using the adapter for an extended period.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Unplug

Immediately remove the power plug from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket if water or other fluids get into the adapter.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Unplug

Always remove the power plug from the cigarette lighter socket when cleaning the equipment.

Failure to do so may cause fire, burns, electric shock.

Handling UIM

CAUTION

Do

Be careful of the cut surface when removing UIM.

May cause injuries.

Handling mobile phones near electronic medical equipment

■ **These precautions are based on the guidelines produced at the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan, regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from radio waves emitted by mobile phone units.**

⚠WARNING

Do

Obey the following rules inside medical facilities.

- Do not bring FOMA terminal into operating rooms (ORs), intensive care units (ICUs) or coronary care units (CCUs).
- Turn FOMA terminal OFF in hospital wards.
- Turn FOMA terminal OFF in hospital lobbies and corridors if electronic medical equipment could be nearby.
- If the medical facility has specified zones where use or possession of mobile devices is prohibited, obey those instructions.
- If the function to automatically turn ON the power is set, cancel the setting before turning the power OFF.

Do

Turn FOMA terminal OFF in crowded trains or other public places where pacemaker or defibrillator wearers could be nearby.

FOMA terminal's signals may affect the operation of implanted pacemakers or defibrillators, and other devices.

Do

Wearers of implanted pacemakers or defibrillators must carry and use FOMA terminal at least 22 cm away from the implanted device.

FOMA terminal's signals may affect the operation of implanted pacemakers or defibrillators, and other devices.

Do

When electronic medical equipment other than implanted pacemakers or defibrillators are in use outside of medical facilities (such as in home care settings), check with the device manufacturer to determine how the device is affected by electrical signals.

FOMA terminal's signals may affect the performance of electronic medical equipment.

Material list

Part		Material	Surface treatment
Exterior case	Movable part Sub-display	PC+ABS resin	UV hard coating
	Movable part Rear surface	PC+ABS resin	UV hard coating
	Movable part YOKO-MOTION face	PA-GF resin	UV hard coating
	Fixed part Keypad	PA-GF resin	UV hard coating
	Fixed part Battery, Back cover	PC+ABS resin	UV hard coating
	Hinge Movable side	PC+ABS resin	UV hard coating
	Hinge Fixed side	PC+ABS resin	UV hard coating
Display panel		Acrylic resin	UV hard coating
Sub-display panel		Methacrylic resin	UV hard coating

Part		Material	Surface treatment
Camera lens, Camera panel		Acrylic resin	UV hard coating
Light lens		Methacrylic resin	None
Side keys		PC resin	UV hard coating
Keypad		Urethane acrylate resin	UV hard coating
Open assist button		Acrylic PC resin	UV hard coating
Periphery part of Open assist button		PC resin	UV hard coating
External connection jack cap		Elastomer resin (TPEE)	UV hard coating
External connection jack		Stainless steel	Tin plating
Charging jack		Stainless steel	Gold plating
Illumination part	Panel	PC resin	None
	Sheet	PC sheet	UV hard coating
Exterior decorated part	Facing cover	Stainless steel	UV hard coating
	Facing panel	PC+ABS resin	UV hard coating

Part		Material	Surface treatment
YOKO-MOTION stopper on Keypad		Urethane resin	None
Opening stopper on Display		Urethane resin	None
Spacer for YOKO-MOTION		PET	UV hard coating
Stopper for YOKO-MOTION		Polyethylene	None
Screw (battery install recess)		Stainless steel	None
Battery install recess face		PC board	Gold plating
Battery contacts	Battery contacts connector	PPS resin	None
	Battery contacts	Beryllium copper	Gold plating (Ni-Pd plating based)
Battery pack	Battery pack	PC resin	None
	Contacts	Beryllium copper	Gold plating
Fingerprint sensor		Flexible PC board	None
UIM card tray		POM resin	None

Handling precautions

General

- **Keep water away from the FOMA terminal.**
  - FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter and UIM are not waterproof. Do not use FOMA terminal in bathrooms or other high-humidity areas, or in the rain. When carrying FOMA terminal in a pocket near your body, sweat may corrode the inner components, causing malfunction. Malfunctions deemed to be caused by water are not covered by the warranty, and may be impossible to repair. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, is charged.
- **Clean FOMA terminal with a dry soft cloth (such as a cloth for eyeglasses).**
  - Rubbing it roughly with a dry cloth may scratch the display.
  - Drops of water or dirt left on the display may cause stains.
  - If FOMA terminal is wiped with alcohol, paint thinner, benzine or detergent, the printing may disappear or color may fade.
- **Clean the jack occasionally with a dry cotton swab etc.**
  - If the jack is soiled, connection gets worse and it may cause power to be turned off or insufficient battery charge, so clean the jack with a dry cotton swab etc. Also, be careful never to damage the jack when cleaning it.
- **Do not place FOMA terminal near an air-conditioner outlet.**
  - The rapid change in temperature may cause condensation, causing internal corrosion and malfunction.
- **When using, be careful not to subject excessive force to FOMA terminal or the battery.**
  - If FOMA terminal is crammed into a brimming bag or placed in a pocket and sat on, display, internal PCBs or battery pack may be damaged or malfunction. And, if external devices are plugged into the external connection jack (earphone/microphone jack), the breakage of the connector or malfunction may result.
- **Carefully read the separate instructions that come with FOMA terminal, adapter and desktop holder.**
- **Do not rub or scrape the display with a metal piece etc.**
  - It may scratch the display, causing malfunction or damage.

FOMA terminal

- **Avoid extreme temperature.**
  - Use FOMA terminal where the temperature ranges between 5 and 35℃ and humidity ranges between 35 and 85%.
- **FOMA terminal may affect land-line phones, TVs or radios in use nearby, so use it as far as possible from these appliances.**
- **Maintain a separate record of the data you saved in your FOMA terminal.**
  - If the data is deleted, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- **Do not drop FOMA terminal or subject it to shocks.**
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- **Do not plug external devices into the external connection jack (earphone/microphone jack) at a slant, or do not pull it forcibly while it is plugged.**
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- **Do not close FOMA terminal with the strap etc. held inside.**
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- **It is normal for FOMA terminal to become warm during use or charging. Continue to use it.**
- **Do not leave FOMA terminal with the camera in areas under strong direct sunlight.**
  - May cause discoloring or burn-in of materials.
- **FOMA terminal should normally be used with the external connection jack cap closed.**
  - Dust and/or water brought into FOMA terminal cause troubles.
- **Do not use FOMA terminal with the back cover removed.**
  - It may cause the battery to come off, or may cause a malfunction or damage.
- **Do not put extremely thick stickers on the display or the key side.**
  - May cause malfunction or damage.
- **Do not rotate the display with FOMA terminal closed.**
  - It may scratch the part around the display and keypad, and it may cause malfunction or damage.

- **Do not put strong impact on the fingerprint sensor or scratch its surface.**
  - It may cause malfunction of fingerprint sensor and disable authentication operation and pointing operation.
- **Clean the fingerprint sensor with a dry soft cloth (such as a cloth for eyeglasses).**
  - If the fingerprint sensor is dirty or water is sit on its surface, the sensor cannot read fingerprints, and it may cause decrease authentication performance or malfunction.
- **While microSD card is being used, do not take the card out and do not turn off FOMA terminal.**
  - May cause data loss or malfunction.
- **Do not bring magnetic cards etc. close to FOMA terminal or nip it with FOMA terminal.**
  - Magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be erased.
- **Do not bring magnetized objects close to FOMA terminal.**
  - Bringing strong magnetism close may cause a malfunction.

Battery pack

- **The battery pack is a consumable part.**
  - Replace the battery pack if FOMA terminal has extremely short operation time on a full charge, though it may vary by operating conditions. Purchase a new battery pack of the specified type.
- **Charge the battery in an area within the proper ambient temperature range (5-35℃).**
- **The operation time provided by the battery pack varies by the operating environment and battery pack's deterioration.**
- **The battery pack may swell out as it comes to near the end of its lifetime depending on the usage conditions, but it is not a problem.**
- **Be careful especially about the following points when preserving or leaving the battery pack for a long time.**
  - Keeping under the state of the full charge (right after charging ends)
  - Keeping under the state of the empty charge (too exhausted to turn on FOMA terminal)

  They may cause the battery pack performance to be degraded or its lifetime to be shortened.

  For necessary battery level to keep for a long time, the display of battery icon is a state of approximately 2 or 3 cells.

Adapter

- **Charge the battery in an area within the proper ambient temperature range (5-35℃).**
- **Do not charge the battery in the areas below.**
  - In areas of excessive humidity, dust or vibrations
  - Near land-line phones or TVs/radios
- **It is normal for the adapter to become hot while charging. Continue to use it.**
- **When using the DC adapter for charging, keep the vehicle engine running.**
  - The vehicle's battery could become flat.
- **When using an outlet with a mechanism preventing unplugging, follow the handling instructions for that outlet.**
- **Do not give strong shock. Do not deform the charging jack.**
  - May cause malfunction.

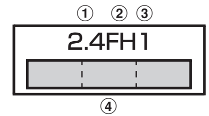
UIM

- **Do not use excessive force to install/remove UIM.**
- **Note that DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for malfunctions occurring as the result of inserting and using a UIM with another IC card reader/writer.**
- **Always keep UIM ICs clean.**
- **Clean UIM with a soft, dry cloth (such as a cloth for eyeglasses).**
- **Maintain a separate record of the data you saved in UIM.**
  - If the data is deleted, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- **To preserve the environment, bring the old UIM to a sales outlet such as docomo Shop.**
- **Take care not to scratch, touch accidentally or short IC.**
  - May cause data loss or malfunction.
- **Do not drop UIM or subject it to shocks.**
  - May cause malfunction.
- **Do not bend UIM or place heavy objects on it.**
  - May cause malfunction.
- **Do not install UIM into FOMA terminal with a label or sticker put on UIM.**
  - May cause malfunction.

Bluetooth® devices

- **This FOMA terminal is equipped with the security features, that are compliant with Bluetooth standards for communication via Bluetooth. However, depending on the settings, there may not be enough security. Be aware of security risks when using Bluetooth.**
- **DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for any information which may be leaked during communication via Bluetooth.**
- **You can use handsfree, headset, audio, keyboard, dial-up connection, object push and serial port devices with FOMA terminal. An audio/video remote control may be available with an audio device (only Bluetooth compatible devices).**
- **Frequency bands**

  Frequency bands used by FOMA terminal Bluetooth function are as below.



① 2.4 : Radio equipment that uses the 2400 MHz band.
② FH : The modulation is the FH-SS method.
③ 1 : The expected interference distance is 10 m or shorter.
④ : All bandwidths between 2400 MHz and 2483.5 MHz are used, and the bandwidth used by mobile object identification devices cannot be avoided.

Cautions on using Bluetooth devices

In the bandwidth used by this handset, in addition to home electric appliances such as a microwave oven and industrial/scientific/medical devices, in-plant radio stations used to identify mobile objects used in production lines of a factory that require a license, specified low power radio stations, or amateur radio stations that do not require a license (hereafter "other radio stations") can be in operation.

1. Before using this terminal, check whether other radio stations are in operation in your neighborhood.
2. If radio wave interference occurs between the terminal and "other radio stations", use the terminal in a different location or "Turn the power OFF" to avoid the radio wave interference.
3. For more detailed information, contact "General Inquiries" using the phone number on the last page of this manual.

FeliCa reader/writer

- **FeliCa reader/writer function of FOMA terminal uses weak waves requiring no licenses for radio stations.**
- **It uses 13.56 MHz frequency band. When using other reader/writers in your surroundings, keep FOMA terminal away sufficiently from them. Before using the FeliCa reader/writer, confirm that there are no radio stations using the same frequency band nearby.**

CAUTION

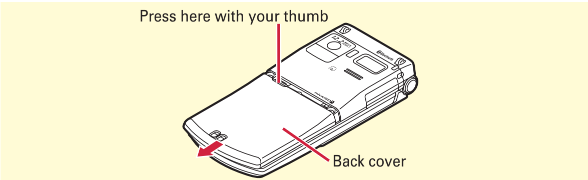
- **Do not use a remodeled FOMA terminal. Using a remodeled terminal violates the Radio Law.**
  FOMA terminal is certified according to technical standard conformance of specified wireless equipment based on the Radio Law, and as a proof of it, the "Technical Compliance Mark 技" is depicted on the engraved sticker of FOMA terminal.
  If you remodel FOMA terminal by removing its screws, your certification of technical standard conformance becomes invalid.
  Do not use FOMA terminal with its certification of technical standard conformance invalid as it violates the Radio Law.
- **Be careful when you use FOMA terminal while driving a car etc.**
  Using a mobile phone while driving is subject to penal regulations.
  If you inevitably receive a call, tell the caller that you will "call back" by handsfree, then park in a safe place and call back.
- **Use the Bluetooth function only in Japan.**
  The Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal is compliant with wireless standards and is authorized for use only in Japan.
  If you use this function overseas, you may be punished.
- **Use FeliCa reader/writer function only in Japan.**
  FeliCa reader/writer function of FOMA terminal conforms to Japanese radio standards.
  If you use this function overseas, you may be punished.

Attaching UIM (FOMA card)/battery pack

After turning power OFF, close FOMA terminal and hold it in your hand so that you can properly attach UIM/battery pack.

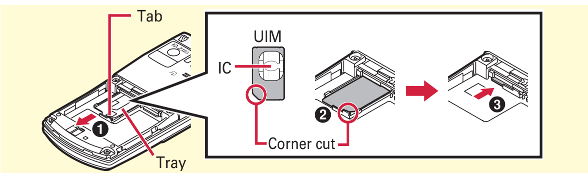
✣ Removing Back Cover

Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow by 3 mm with a thumb to remove it.



✣ Installing UIM

Pull the tab with your nail and pull out the tray until it clicks (❶). Hold UIM with the IC side down, align the beveled corner with the tray (❷) and push into the tray until it stops (❸).

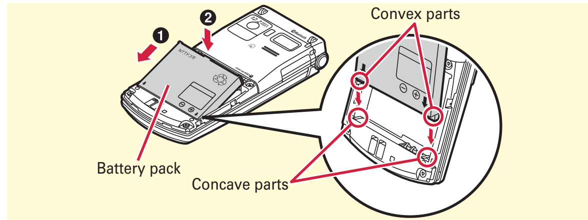


Point

• UIM (blue) is not available for this FOMA terminal. If you have the UIM (blue), bring it to a docomo Shop.

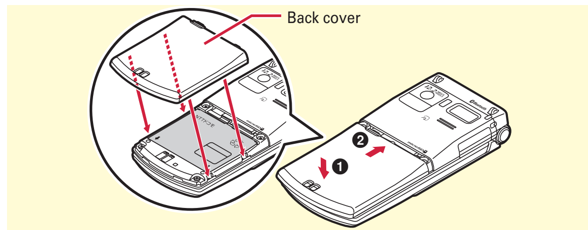
✣ Installing battery pack

With the label side of the battery pack upward, align convex parts of the battery pack with concave parts of FOMA terminal and slide the battery pack in the direction of ❶, press the battery pack in the direction of ❷ to set it in.



✣ Installing back cover

Place the 4 tabs of back cover to the notches, press back cover in the direction of ❶ to avoid forming any clearance between FOMA terminal and back cover, then slide it in the direction of ❷ to install it.



Charging

The battery pack does not have a full charge at time of purchase. Use AC adapter for FOMA terminal to charge the battery before using FOMA terminal.

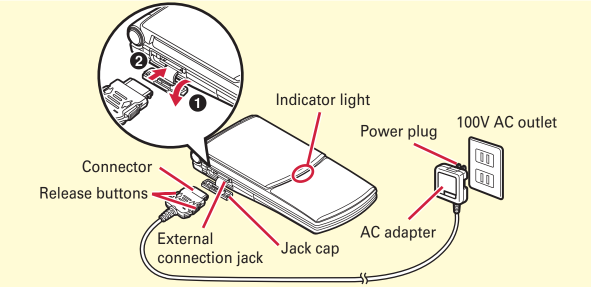
Charging using AC adapter

1 **Open jack cap (❶) of FOMA terminal, hold the connector horizontally with the arrow side upward and insert it to the jack (❷)**

2 **Unfold the power plug and insert it into a 100V AC outlet**

* Check that the indicator light turns on.

3 **When charging is over, pull out the power plug from the outlet, and pull out from FOMA terminal horizontally while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector**



Using desktop holder and AC adapter in combination for charging

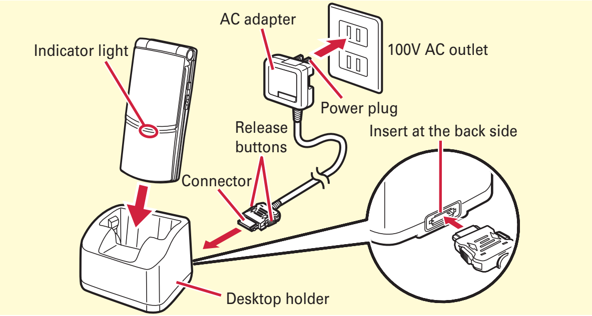
1 **Insert the AC adapter to the desktop holder, with the arrow on the AC adapter's connector upward**

2 **Unfold the AC adapters power plug and insert it into a 100V AC outlet**

3 **With FOMA terminal closed, insert it into the desktop holder**

* Check that the indicator light turns on.

4 **After charging is completed, remove FOMA terminal from the desktop holder**



✤ Operations for charging

When charging starts, a charge start alert sounds. While charging, the light turns on and the battery icons on the display and the sub-display blink. When charging is over, a charge completion alert sounds.

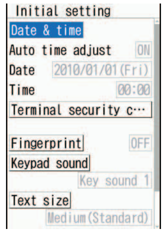
Turning power ON - Configuring default setting

Perform the following operations after turning the power ON for the first time.

1 [⌒] **(2 sec. or more)**

2 **On a confirmation screen of enlarged menu setting, "Yes" or "No"**

The screen shown to the right appears.



<Initial setting screen>

3 **Set required items ▶ [📷] [Complete]**

Always set Change security code and Request permit/deny. If you exit without setting, Initial setting screen reappears when the power is turned ON the next time.

4 **On a confirmation screen of software update function, [●]**

The stand-by display appears.

Point

- If no operation is performed, the display light is turned off automatically according to the settings in Light time-out or eco mode. The display light turns on again if there is any operation or incoming call.

Turning power off : [⌒] (2 sec. or more)

Changing the initial setting : [MENU] ▶ [8][7][5][7]

Changing screen display to English : [MENU] ▶ [8][2][6][3] ▶ Select "English"

User information

Check your own phone number.

For details of checking/changing a mail address, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

1 [MENU] ▶ [0] **User information**

The screen shown to the right appears.



<User information screen>

Point

- In addition to your own phone number and mail address, you can save birthday, postal code/address, company name, etc., to User information.

Editing user information : On User information edit screen, [📷] ▶ Authenticate ▶ Edit ▶ [📷]

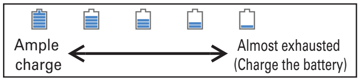
Checking User information during a call : [MULTI] ▶ [0]

Viewing display

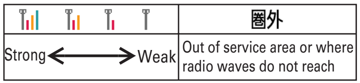
The current state can be checked by the icon appearing on the screen. Major icons are as follows.

Top of the display

Battery level (Battery icon)



Signal strength (Antenna icon)



: Self mode ON
: In data transfer mode
: Connecting to i-mode
: Infrared communication in operation
: Bluetooth ON
: The total calls cost exceeds the limit
: Bluetooth connection being established
: Communication using handsfree-compatible device in progress
: Handsfree ON
: eco mode ON
: Positioning with GPS
: Request setting
: Lock on close or Lock when immobile ON
: Kid-safe mode ON
: A phonebook entry or schedule has secret attribute
: High-pitched alarm ON
: Unread Area Mail exists
: Unread i-mode mail exists
: Arrival i-concier information exists
: Unreceived i-mode mail exists in i-mode Center
: Displaying SSL/TLS page etc.
: Auto-send mail exists
: Music&Video Channel program obtaining reservation exists
: During i-αppli operation
: i-αppli call exists
: Alarm clock ON
: Schedule reminder ON
: Inside OFFICEED area

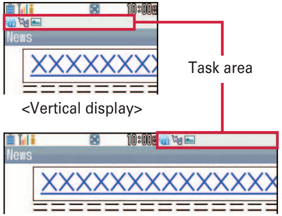
Bottom of the display



Arrival information (Starting from the left, missed call, recorded message, voice mail service, unread message, unread ToruCa, i-αppli call)
: Silent mode ON
: Call alert volume OFF
: Vibrator for voice call ON
: In Public mode (Drive mode)
: Record message ON
: Keypad dial lock ON
: GPS Request failed
: Personal data lock ON
: Music&Video Channel program obtaining failure
: Reading UIM
: IC card lock ON
: Available multi-cursor key
: Performing 1Seg recording reservation
: i-αppli Auto start failed
: microSD card installed during Communication mode
: Connected to external device using USB cable
: Pedometer/ACT monitor is set
: Software update rewrite notice
: Auto-update of latest pattern definition failure

Task area

The icon indicating the function (task) in progress appears in the task area.



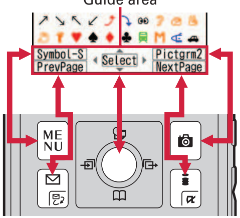
<Vertical display>

<Horizontal display>

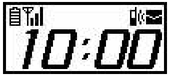
Guide area and key operation

Operations that can be performed by pressing [MENU], [✉], [●], [📷] and [i α] are displayed in the guide area. To perform an operation in the guide area, press the corresponding key.

[◆] on the guide area corresponds to multi-cursor keys [✥].



Viewing sub-display and light



Even when FOMA terminal is closed, the icons in the sub-display and light provide information. When no operation is performed for a certain period of time, the sub-display light is turned off, but it turns on again when you press either side key.

✤ Switching views

Each time you press [♫], the view switches in the order of icon and clock ⇒ date and clock ⇒ big clock. When "Use" is set to Set Pedometer/Activity monitor, each time you press [▲], the view switches in the order of steps ⇒ activity ⇒ clock.

✤ Arrival information

When a missed call, recorded message, unread message, or voice message of Voice Mail service, etc. exists, press [▼] with clock displayed to display the number of calls or messages, and then press [▲] to scroll reception date/time and information about the senders.

✤ Light

The light turns on or blinks when the battery charges, the camera is activated, light alert (⇒P34) is set, etc.



Information

- The light on the sub-display turns on just by tilting FOMA terminal. 【🔍背面自動点灯設定 (Auto light on)】

Menu operation

On the stand-by display, press MENU and then perform the functions from the menu. You can select a menu item with shortcut operations, which use the keypad, * and #, or with multi-cursor operation, which uses the multi-cursor key to move the cursor.

<Example>　Selecting "Calculator"

Shortcut operations

1 MENU ▶ 7 ▶ 4



Multi-cursor key operations

1 **MENU ▶ Move the cursor to "7 Accessory" ▶ ● [Select] ▶ Move the cursor to "4 Calculator" ▶ ● [Select]**

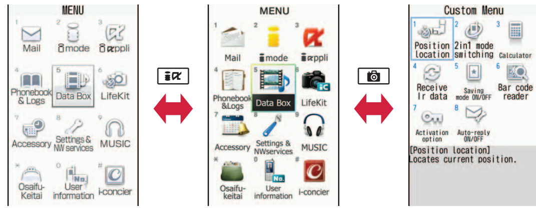
Point

- Even when a function is running, you can perform the same operation if "MENU" is displayed on the guide area.
- To return to the previous screen, press CLR. To return to the stand-by display, press ⌐.
- On the stand-by display with Info/calendar layout, Shortcut icons set, or with arrival information icon or i-concier information displayed, press ● to change the display to Focus mode that allows you to quickly display the related information.

Switching menu screens

You can switch among "Kisekae menu", the design of which can be changed using Kisekae Tool (⇒P34), "Basic menu", which has the fixed menu numbers, and "Custom menu", to which menu items can be saved freely.

A Kisekae menu matched with the color of FOMA terminal is set by default.



<Basic menu>　<Kisekae menu>　<Custom menu>

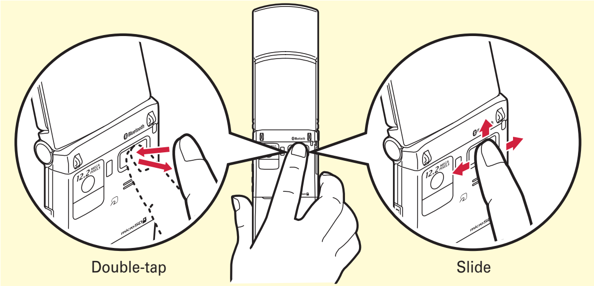
Point

- In some types of Kisekae menus, the menu structure is changed according to usage frequency, or the number assigned to menu item (item number) may not be applicable.
- The menu that appears when MENU is pressed on the stand-by display can be changed from the start menu. ⇒P32

Pointing device

With the fingerprint sensor, you can operate menus or browser screens with your finger. Pointing device operation corresponds to multi-cursor key operation as follows.

Pointing device	Multi-cursor key
Slide Keep touching the fingerprint sensor, move your finger up, down, right or left.	[multi-cursor key icon]
Slide your finger and keep touching the fingerprint sensor	[multi-cursor key icon] (1 sec. or more)
Double-tap Tap twice as you can put the ball of your finger on the center of fingerprint sensor as parallel as possible.	[center key icon]
Keep touching the fingerprint sensor for 1 sec. or more This operation is for the browser screen only.	[center key icon] (1 sec. or more)



Setting the pointing device

Set the effective area and speed of the pointing device.

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] **Settings & NWservices** ▶ [7] **Clock/Turn/Input etc.** ▶ [9] **Pointing device** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ [camera key] **[Set]**

When "Use sensor for:" is set to "Not use", you can use the fingerprint sensor only for fingerprint authentication.

Point

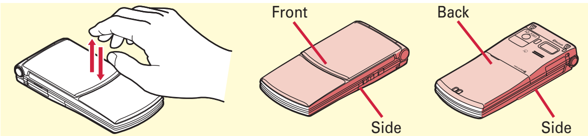
- You cannot operate on the stand-by display (except in Focus mode) or on the screen while talking.
- Operate the pointing device with a light touch. Putting your finger nail or excessive force on the fingerprint sensor may damage it.

Motion sensor

You can operate FOMA terminal by double-tapping (tapping it twice) or tilting it.

✜ Stopping an alarm/displaying details of arrival information

When FOMA terminal is closed and the alarm sounds, double-tapping the front or back side stops the alarm. When the clock is displayed on the sub-display, double-tapping the side displays details of arrival information.



✜ Tilting FOMA terminal

Tilting FOMA terminal scrolls the Browser screen by pressing and holding [▲] or [▼], or it switches the clock view orientation on the sub-display.

Setting Motion sensor

1 **[MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [7] Clock/Turn/Input etc. ▶ [7] Motion sensor ▶ [1] ON or [2] OFF**

使いかたガイド (Guide)

You can check overviews and operations of functions, and troubleshooting. (In Japanese only)

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [#] Guide ▶ Select a search method**

目次 (Contents) : Search from a list of functions.

索引 (Index) : Search from a list of words sorted according to Japanese syllabary.

フリーワード検索 (Free word search) : Enter a keyword to search for.

ブックマーク (Bookmark) : Search from a list of registered bookmarks.

困ったときには (Troubleshooting) : Search from lists of troubles or error messages.



<Guide screen>

Point

- On a description screen, select "この機能を使う (Use this function)" to perform a function. Selecting a link item in "関連機能 (Related functions)", or "→コチラ (See more)" displays a corresponding description screen.
- Terms indicated with 【🔍】 in this manual are index terms in "Guide".

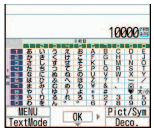
Information

- You can also access the free word search (フリーワード検索) from the quick search. ⇒P76

Entering characters

There are two methods to enter characters.

Difference between two input methods

	5-touch input	2-touch input
Outline	Multiple characters are assigned to each key and the character is switched every time a key is pressed.	A character is entered by pressing a combination of 2 keys.  <2-touch guide screen>
Character entry (in Hiragana /Kanji mode)	"ろ" : [9] (5 times) "っ" : [4] (3 times) ▶ [※] "ぽ" : [6] (5 times) ▶ [※] (twice) "ん" : [0] (3 times) "ぎ" : [2] (Twice) ▶ [※]	"ろ" : [9] [5] "っ" : [8] [0] [4] [3] "ぽ" : [8] [0] [6] [5] [0] [5] "ん" : [0] [3] "ぎ" : [2] [2] [0] [4]
Operations during entry	[✓] : Return to the previous character. (Example : お⇒え⇒う⇒…)	-
	[CLR] : Cancel or delete entered characters. (after the entry is fixed) [※] : Add voiced/semi-voiced sound, switch upper/lower case (Example : ほ⇒ぼ⇒ぽ⇒ほ⇒…, つ⇒っ⇒づ⇒つ⇒…), or insert a line feed (only after the entry is fixed).	

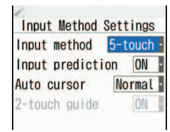
Switching input modes

Each time you press [✉] on the character entry screen, the input mode switches as A "One-byte alphabet" ⇒ 1 "One-byte number" ⇒漢"Hiragana/Kanji" ⇒ ｱ "One-byte katakana" ⇒ A "One-byte alphabet" ….

- [⌛] switches two-byte or one-byte characters.

Text input

Set a text input method or operation during text entry.



<Input Method Settings screen>

1. [MENU] ▶ [8] **Settings & NWservices** ▶ [7] **Clock/Turn/Input etc.** ▶ [3] **Text input** ▶ [5] **Text input method** ▶ **Set required items**
2. [📷] **[Set]**

Entering pictograms/smileys

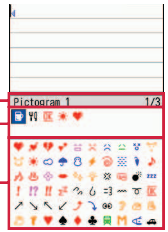
Entering pictograms

1 On the character entry screen, when [Pict/Sym] is displayed, [📷] [Pict/Sym]

The type of pictogram list is indicated. The pictogram list switches [Pictgrm1], [Pictgrm2] and [PictgrmD] each time you press [📷].

Recently used pictograms appear as input logs.

When there are multiple pages, press [✉] [PrevPage] or [iα] [NextPage] to switch pages. For PictgrmD, a folder is switched.



2 Select a pictogram

Press [CLR] to close the pictogram list.

Entering smileys

1 On the character entry screen, [MENU] ▶ [5] Pict/Symbol/Smiley ▶ [3] Smiley ▶ [1] 入力履歴 - [9] すべて ▶ Select a smiley

Password manager

You can quote saved information such as user names or passwords, so that you can quickly enter them. To use Password manager, be sure to change the terminal security code.

- Up to 50 items can be saved.

Saving passwords

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [4] Security & Locks ▶ [9] Password manager ▶ Authenticate ▶ [📷] [New]

2 Enter a title (Up to 12 two-byte (24 one-byte) characters) ▶ Enter a password (Up to 64 two-byte (128 one-byte) characters) ▶ [📷] [Save]

Quoting passwords

1 On the character entry screen, [MENU] ▶ [4] Quote phrase/passw ▶ [3] Quote password ▶ Authenticate

Quoting a password on the signature edit screen :

[MENU] ▶ [5][3] ▶ Authenticate

2 Select the password data to quote

Information

- You can save often-used sentences and words. 【文字入力 (Character Entry) ▷ 定型文｜単語登録 (Save phrase/Save word)】
- You can copy, cut and paste entered characters. 【文字入力 (Character Entry) ▷ コピー｜切り取り｜貼り付け (Copy/Cut/Paste)】

Sound settings

You can set tones, such as changing a ring alert, adjusting the volume, or muting the sound emitted from FOMA terminal.

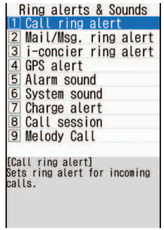
Setting ring alerts and sound

You can set your favorite melody for a ring alert or alarm.

<Example> Setting Call ring alert (Call ring alert/V.phone ring alert)

1 **[MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [1] Alerts & Sounds ▶ [1] Ring alerts & Sounds**

In addition to ring alerts, you can set alerts such as mail ring alert, messages ring alert or i-concier ring alert.



<Sound setting screen>

2 **[1] Call ring alert ▶ [1] Call ring alert or [2] V.phone ring alert ▶ Set required items ▶ [📷] [Set]**

Point

- When Call ring alert is set, the setting applies to Call alert and Videophone alert.
- Some music or moving pictures/i-motion may not be set to the ring alert.

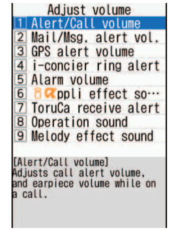
Adjusting volume

You can set the volume of a ring alert, alarm sound, etc.

<Example> Setting Call alert volume

1 **[MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [1] Alerts & Sounds ▶ [2] Adjust volume**

In addition to the volume of the ring alert, you can set the volume of the alerts such as mail ring alert, message ring alert and i-concier ring alert.



<Volume setting screen>

2 **[1] Alert/Call volume ▶ [1] Call alert volume ▶ [▲][▼] or [✣] ▶ [●] [Select]**

The volume can be selected from "Silent", "Level 1" - "Level 6" or "Steptone".

Point

- 🔇 appears on the stand-by display when "Silent" is set. 📳 appears when a vibrator for Call vibrate alert is also set.

Information

- You can set a call ring alert and image, a call vibrator operation pattern, and a light alert. 【電話着信設定 (Call alert)】【テレビ電話着信設定 (Videophone alert)】
- Incoming calls or alarms are notified with vibration, instead of a tone. 【バイブレータ設定 (Vibrate alert/effect)】

Silent mode

This function cancels the sound emitted from FOMA terminal such as ring alert, Key sound, Open/Close sound, Display turn sound, alarm sound, or the sound for reading a code with Bar code reader, and an incoming call is notified with vibrator (vibration). Also, microphone is sensitized, and you can call in a small voice.

1 **[#] (1 sec. or more)**

appears on the stand-by display in Silent mode.

Canceling Silent mode : [#] (1 sec. or more)



<Stand-by screen while Silent mode is ON>

Point

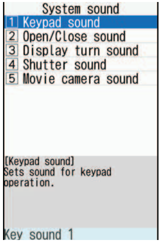
- Shutter sound is emitted even in Silent mode.

Muting keypad sound

You can turn off a sound to be emitted when pressing keys.

1 **[MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [1] Alerts & Sounds ▶ [1] Ring alerts & Sounds ▶ [6] System sound**

In addition to Keypad sound, you can mute Open/Close sound or Display turn sound, or change Shutter sound.



<System sound setting screen>

2 **[1] Keypad sound ▶ [5] OFF**

A message indicating keypad sound is to be turned off appears, and then the screen shown to the right appears.

The tone can be selected from "[1] Key sound 1" - "[4] Sol-fa".

Information

- You can set Silent mode operations to each incoming call and alarm. 【オリジナルマナーモード (Personalized silent mode)】

Setting display

You can change the stand-by display, light, font size, etc.

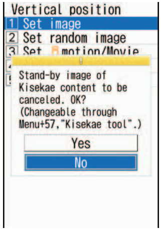
Stand-by display

The default stand-by display is set according to Kisekae Tool, but you can customize the display by changing each display element such as stand-by display image, clock display or battery icon.

Stand-by display

<Example> Setting a preinstalled image to the stand-by display

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 2 Display ▶ 1 Stand-by display ▶ 1 Image/i-αppli ▶ 1 Vertical position or 2 Horizontal position ▶ 1 Set image**
When Kisekae Tool is set, the screen shown to the right appears.



<Kisekae Tool cancel confirmation screen>

2 **"Yes" ▶ 6 Preinstalled ▶ Select an image ▶ "Yes"**

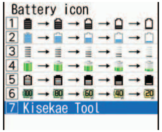
Clock display format

Set clock to/not to display or specify clock layout and the style, or display language for day of the week.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 7 Clock/Turn/Input etc. ▶ 2 Clock ▶ 4 Clock display format ▶ Set required items ▶ [📷] [Set]**
When Style is set to "World time clock", time in Japan is displayed on the left, and the local time and the area name which is set in Time zone is displayed on the right.

Battery icon

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 2 Display ▶ 1 Stand-by display ▶ 3 Battery icon**
The screen shown to the right appears.



<Battery icon setting screen>

2 **1 - 7**
When Kisekae Tool is set, selecting other than 7 displays a confirmation screen for canceling Kisekae Tool. When pressing "Yes", the selected icon is set.

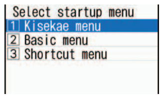
Information

- The stand-by display can be divided into several areas, to each of which you can make settings to display arrival information, schedule, calendar, list of notes or contents of a note, steps/activity information. 【待受画面設定 (Stand-by display) ▷ カレンダー／待受カスタマイズ (Info/calendar layout)】

Select startup menu

Set the menu displayed when pressing MENU on the stand-by display.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 2 Display ▶ 2 Menu preference ▶ 1 Select startup menu ▶ 1 Kisekae menu - 3 Shortcut menu**



<Startup menu setting screen>

Font size

You can change a size of the characters in i-mode site, the mail creation screen, phonebook, etc.

<Example> Changing the font sizes collectively

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 2 Display ▶ 6 Font & Language ▶ 1 Font size ▶ 1 All ▶ 1 Smallest - 7 Largest**

For some font sizes selected, a confirmation screen for changing the font size for menu appears. When pressing "Yes", Kisekae Tool applicable to the selected font size can be selected.

Point

- When you change the font size collectively but the items do not support the font size that is selected, the closest font size is set.

Font style

You can change the font which is displayed in menu, mail, etc. For hiragana and katakana, changing to downloaded font is also available.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 2 Display ▶ 6 Font & Language ▶ 2 Font style**

2 **Select the Kanji/Alphameric field ▶ 1 Maru_Gothic - 3 Maru Folk**

3 **Select Hiragana/Katakana field ▶ 1 Kanji/Alphameric or 2 プリティー桃 ▶ 📷 [Set]**

Privacy view

This function allows the display to be less-visible to the people around you. You can start/cancel Privacy view on screens including the stand-by display.

1 MULTI **(1 sec. or more)**

Canceling Privacy view : MULTI (1 sec. or more)

Setting Machi-chara

You can set a character to be displayed on the stand-by display, menu screen, etc.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 2 **Display** ▶ 7 **Display Machi-chara** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ 📷 **[Set]**

Point

- Machi-chara does not appear when moving picture/i-motion or i-αppli is set for the stand-by display.
- Some Machi-chara change its actions according to time, arrival information, call duration, etc.

Display light time

You can set the duration, for which the display light is turned on.

<Example> Setting "Normal use"

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 2 **Display** ▶ 4 **Display & Key light** ▶ 1 **Display light time**

2 1 **Normal use** ▶ 1 **0 sec** - 7 **Always on**

Point

- When setting to "Phone setting" by selecting other than "Normal use" in Step 2, the lighting time set in "Normal use" applies.

Information

- You can set a level of difficulty for the view to be seen. 【プライバシービュー (Privacy view) ▷ レベル設定 (Privacy view level)】
- You can adjust the brightness of the display light and set the duration of time before the display light is turned off. You can also turn the keypad light ON/OFF, and select a color of the light. 【照明／キーバックライト設定 (Keypad light) ▷ 明るさ調整｜画面オフ時間設定｜キーバックライト設定 (Brightness/Light time-out/Keypad light)】

Light setting

You can set light alerts for incoming calls or mails, new arrivals and missed calls.

Light alert

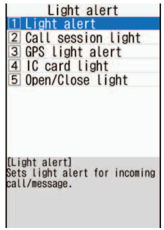
Set the lighting patterns and colors used for an incoming call/mail or while talking.

<Example> Setting a light alert

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] **Settings & NWservices** ▶ [2] **Display** ▶ [5] **Light alert**

In addition to light alert for incoming call/mail, you can set it while talking or for closing FOMA terminal.

2 [1] **Light alert** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ [📷] **[Set]**



<Light setting screen>

Indicator light

The light alerts you when missed calls, unread messages (i-mode mail or SMS) or arrival information exists.

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] **Settings & NWservices** ▶ [2] **Display** ▶ [3] **Color & Action image** ▶ [5] **Info display & light** ▶ [2] **Indicator light** ▶ [1] **ON** or [2] **OFF**

Kisekae Tool

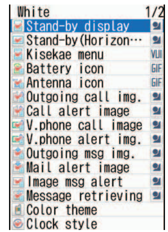
You can set the stand-by display, menu, incoming/outgoing call screens, etc. at once with a predefined combination.

<Example> Setting a preinstalled Kisekae Tool

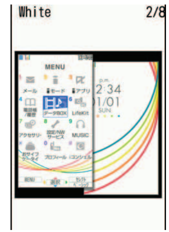
1 [MENU] ▶ [5] **Data Box** ▶ [7] **Kisekae Tool** ▶ [2] **Preinstalled** ▶ **Move the cursor to a Kisekae Tool** ▶ [📷] **[Set]**

To display the details, move the cursor to the Kisekae Tool, and then press [✉].

To enlarge the images of the stand-by display and menu, move the cursor to a Kisekae Tool, and then press [●].



<Details screen>



<Combination image screen>

2 **"Yes"**

Timed theme

You can set FOMA terminal so that the stand-by displays switch, or Silent mode or Privacy mode starts at a specified time.

- Up to 18 timed themes can be saved.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 3 **Kisekae/Themes** ▶ 3 **Timed theme** ▶ **Select a title**
The screen shown to the right appears.



<Timed theme screen>

2 **Set required items** ▶ 📷 **[Set]**

- appears to the left of the title of the timed theme that is currently set.

Point

- To set or cancel the saved timed theme, in a list of the titles, move the cursor to the title and then press MENU.

eco mode

You can set each light to "OFF" or shorten the lighting time to save battery consumption.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 2 **Display** ▶ 8 **eco mode** ▶ 1 **eco mode ON/OFF**
Each time you select the option, ON/OFF switches.
When setting to ON, appears on the stand-by display.

eco mode options

You can set options for eco mode.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 2 **Display** ▶ 8 **eco mode** ▶ 2 **eco mode options** ▶ 1 **Std. saving** or 2 **Full saving**

Std. saving : Display settings such as the brightness of the display or keypad light, or light alerts are adjusted to save battery consumption.

Full saving : With Std. saving setting applied, some functions such as motion sensor, Auto light on, immobile sensor of Lock when immobile, AUTO-GPS setting, Pedometer/ACT monitor, etc. are restricted to save battery consumption.

Security codes of FOMA terminal

Security codes vary by functions. A security code is important to protect your personal information. Take extreme care of the security code.

- When setting a security code, do not use a number that can be easily known to others, such as "birthday", "a part of a phone number", "1111" or "1234". Keep a separate note of the set security code.
- Be careful never to reveal your security code to others. If a security code is known to and misused by others, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for damages resulted from it.
- If you forget your security codes, you need to bring a document (a drivers license etc.) to identify your subscription, FOMA terminal and UIM to the docomo Shop.
  For details, contact the numbers for "General Inquiries" on the last page of the instruction manual.

Terminal security code (Default : 0000)

The code is the security code to be used when changing settings or deleting all the items at once. To change the code, perform the following operation.

1. **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 4 Security & Locks ▶ 7 Code & Fingerprint ▶ 1 Change security code ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter a new terminal security code ▶ Enter the new terminal security code in New terminal security code-check field ▶ 📷 [Save]**

Point

- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is turned OFF.

PIN1/PIN2 code (At subscription : 0000)

The PIN1 code is the security code to be used when installing UIM or turning FOMA terminal on.
The PIN2 code is the security code to be used when requesting the issuance of a user certificate, resetting Total calls cost or resetting the total call costs.
To change either code, perform the following operation. When changing PIN1 code, set PIN1 code ON/OFF to "ON".

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 4 **Security & Locks** ▶ 6 **UIM** ▶ 1 **Change PIN code** or 2 **Change PIN2 code** ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Enter the current PIN code** ▶ **Enter the new PIN code in New PIN code and the New PIN code - check fields** ▶ 📷 **[Save]**

Point

- To display the PIN1 code entry screen when turning power on, MENU ▶ 8 4 6 3 1, and then set PIN1 code ON/OFF to "ON".
- Even if PIN2 code is locked by entering incorrect PIN2 code 3 times consecutively, making/receiving calls or sending/receiving mail is available; if PIN1 code is locked by entering incorrect PIN1 code 3 times consecutively, these operations are unavailable.
- If the PIN1/PIN2 code is locked by entering an incorrect code 3 times consecutively, enter the PIN unblocking key (PUK) provided at subscription. If UIM is locked after entering an incorrect PUK code 10 times consecutively, contact the docomo Shop.
- PUK code is written on the subscription form (copy for user) handed to you at subscription in docomo Shop. If you subscribed to FOMA service other than the docomo Shop, you need to bring a document (a drivers license etc.) to identify your subscription and UIM to the docomo Shop, or contact the phone number for "General Inquiries" on the last page of this manual.

✣ Network security code (At subscription : Set any code.)

Network security code is required when DOCOMO identifies the subscriber to accept orders at docomo Shop, docomo Information Center or "お客様サポート (user support)" or when you use Network Services.

To change the code, "iMenu" in i-mode site ⇒ "お客様サポート (User support)" ⇒ "各種設定 (確認・変更・利用) (Settings (Check/Change/Use))" ⇒ "ネットワーク暗証番号変更 (Change Network security code)" (In Japanese only).

✣ i-mode password (At subscription : 0000)

i-mode password is required to register/delete site in My Menu, use Message Service, subscribe/cancel i-mode charged services, etc.

To change the code, "iMenu" in i-mode site ⇒ "お客様サポート (User support)" ⇒ "各種設定 (確認・変更・利用) (Settings (Check/Change/Use))" ⇒ "ｉモードパスワード変更 (Change i-mode password)" (In Japanese only).

✣ microSD password

You can set a password to microSD card. When using another terminal with the password-protected microSD card installed, setting a password to that terminal is also required. On PCs or terminals that do not have ability to set passwords, data in the microSD card cannot be used and the card cannot be formatted. However, some microSD cards may not support this function.

✣ Password (for children) (Default : 1111)

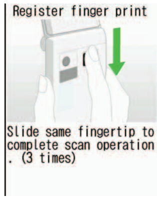
This password is used as the password for children in Kid-safe mode. When entry of the password is required, you can alternatively enter the terminal security code or authenticate your fingerprint.

Kid-safe mode ⇒P42

Fingerprint authentication

Instead of entering the terminal security code, you can authenticate yourself by sliding your fingertip on the fingerprint sensor. Once your fingerprint is registered, the fingerprint authentication screen appears when authentication is required. Up to 10 fingerprints can be registered for authentication.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 4 Security & Locks ▶ 7 Code & Fingerprint ▶ 2 Register fingerprint ▶ Authenticate ▶ "OK" ▶ Slide your fingertip by following the instruction message ▶ Enter the name to register (up to 10 two-byte (20 one-byte) characters) ▶ 📷 [Save]**



<Fingerprint registration screen>

Point

- To switch to the terminal security code entry screen, press MENU or the keypad on the fingerprint authentication screen.

Information

- You can set FOMA terminal so that the terminal can authenticate users only with fingerprints. 【指紋のみ認証設定 (Fingerprint access)】
  If authentication is disabled for any registered fingers due to your finger conditions, failure of the fingerprint sensor, etc. you need to bring a document (such as a drivers license) for identifying that you are a subscriber, FOMA terminal and UIM to a docomo Shop.

Various lock functions

Various lock functions are provided in FOMA terminal. Use them for your purpose.

All lock

Any operations other than answering calls, receiving messages and turning power ON/OFF are unavailable.

Activate : MENU ▶ 8 4 1 3 ▶ Authenticate

Deactivate : Enter the terminal security code (when fingerprint authentication is set, MENU ▶ Authenticate)

Self mode

All functions requiring communication are unavailable.

Activate/Deactivate : CLR (1 sec. or more) ▶ "Yes"

Personal data lock

Personal information such as Phonebook, messages or schedule is not displayed.

Activate/Deactivate : MENU ▶ 8 4 1 4 ▶ Authenticate ▶ 1 or 2

Keypad dial lock

Calls can be made only by using phonebook.

Activate/Deactivate : MENU ▶ 8 4 1 6 ▶ Authenticate ▶ 1 or 2

Side key hold

Side key operations are locked when FOMA terminal is closed.

Activate/Deactivate : MENU (1 sec. or more)

Lock on close

Any key operations other than side keys are locked when FOMA terminal is closed.

Activate : MENU ▶ 8 4 1 1 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Set required items ▶ 📷

Deactivate temporarily : Open FOMA terminal and authenticate

Lock when immobile

When no operations are performed for the specified time, key operations are locked.

However, side keys are enabled when FOMA terminal is closed.

Activate : MENU ▶ 8 4 1 2 ▶ Authenticate ▶ Set required items ▶ 📷

Deactivate temporarily : MENU ▶ Authenticate

IC card lock

Osaifu-Keitai, obtainment of ToruCa from IC card reader, iC transmission, etc are unavailable.

Activate : [IC key] (1 sec. or more) ▶ "Yes"

Deactivate : [IC key] (1 sec. or more) ▶ Authenticate

Privacy mode

You can set options for using personal information. For the operation, refer to "使いかたガイド (Guide)" installed in this FOMA terminal (in Japanese only).

Omakase Lock

The personal data of phonebook etc. or IC card function of Osaifu-Keitai is locked only by contacting DOCOMO in case FOMA terminal is misplaced etc.

Setting/Canceling Omakase Lock

[Free dial] 0120-524-360 Business hours : 24 hours (open all year round) (In Japanese only)

* Available from mobile phones and PHSs (including non-DOCOMO phones).
* Unavailable from part of IP phones.
* Omakase Lock can be set/canceled from My docomo site using a PC etc. (in Japanese only).

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

Data Security Service

This service allows you to store data saved in FOMA terminal to Data Center, and you can restore the saved data to FOMA terminal in case of misplacement, changing model, etc.

Point

- Note that using Data Security Service overseas may require a higher packet communication fee than in Japan (not covered by i-mode packet flat-rate service).
- For details of Data Security Service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- Data Security Service is a charged service requiring subscription (Subscription is required subscription of i-mode).

Incoming call restriction

There are some ways to restrict incoming calls.

Specifying Accept/Reject call for each phone number

Set each phonebook, and then activate settings of Accept/Reject call (setting of Specified caller).
When using this function, it is recommended that you use both Caller ID request and Anonymous caller.

1 [Search key] ▶ **Search the phonebook** ▶ **Move the cursor to a phonebook entry** ▶ MENU ▶ 3 **Edit/Settings** ▶ 4 **Advanced settings** ▶ 3 **Accept/Reject call** ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ **Select a phone number** ▶ 1 **Accept call** - 3 **No setting**

2 **Following the operation above, on the stand-by display,** MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 5 **Call & Answer** ▶ 5 **Reject/Accept call** ▶ 1 **Specified caller** ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1 **Cancel settings** - 3 **Accept call**

Anonymous caller

For each reason for hiding caller ID, you can set a receiving operation.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 5 **Call & Answer** ▶ 2 **Anonymous caller** ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1 **Anonymous** - 3 **Unavailable** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ [Camera] **[Set]**

Ring alert delay

To prevent prank calls such as one-ring phone scam or calls from anonymous callers, you can set FOMA terminal so that you will not immediately answer calls from the party not saved in phonebook.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 1 **Alerts & Sounds** ▶ 5 **Ring alert delay** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ [Camera] **[Set]**

Unregistered caller

You can reject calls from phone numbers not saved in phonebook.

1 MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 5 **Call & Answer** ▶ 5 **Reject/Accept call** ▶ 2 **Unregistered caller** ▶ **Authenticate** ▶ 1 **ON** or 2 **OFF**

Reset to default

Reset

You can restore functions in red characters on the menu list to the default settings. ⇒P91

1 MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 7 Clock/Turn/Input etc. ▶ 5 Info & Reset ▶ 5 Reset ▶ Authenticate ▶ Select an item to reset ▶ [📷] [Reset] ▶ "Yes"

Delete all data

You can delete the saved or registered data in FOMA terminal, and restore the settings of each function to default.

1 MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 7 Clock/Turn/Input etc. ▶ 5 Info & Reset ▶ 6 Delete all data ▶ Authenticate ▶ "Yes"

All data is deleted while restarting. Do not turn power off until the stand-by display is displayed.

Point

- Even after all data is deleted, the data registered by default is not deleted.
- Among Osaifu-keitai compatible i-αppli, data of which is not saved to the IC card, "iD appli" is restored to the default by deleting all data, but the other αppli are deleted.
- i-αppli other than Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli are restored to the default by deleting all data, however, upgraded i-αppli is deleted.

Restricting usage by remote control

There are two services to restrict the functions of FOMA terminal by remote control.

Inquiries

DOCOMO business website

docomo Business Online

- From a PC
  http://www.docomo.biz/ (In Japanese only)

* May be unavailable for system maintenance.

✤ Initializing remotely

With subscription to use this function (Business mopera anshin manager), this service allows an administrator to request to initialize data (memory in phone/microSD card/UIM) in the target FOMA terminal.

✤ Remote customization

With subscription to use this function (Business mopera anshin manager), this service allows an administrator to request to remotely restrict or set ON/OFF to functions (camera function, lock setting, etc.) in the target FOMA terminal.

Point

Check remote setting : MENU ▶ 8 7 5 2

Kid-safe mode

You can restrict available functions so that you can let your children use FOMA terminal without anxiety.

Setting Kid-safe mode

You can set whether to use Kid-safe mode.
When Kid-safe mode is set to "ON", menu operations for PIN code is restricted. If you do not use PIN1 code entry, set PIN1 code ON/OFF to "OFF" in advance.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 4 Security & Locks ▶ 4 Kid-safe mode ▶ Authenticate ▶ 1 Kid-safe mode ▶ 1 ON or 2 OFF**
When "ON" is set, [icon] appears at the top of the display.

Changing password (for children)

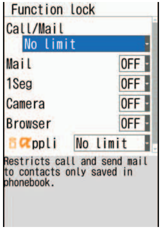
Before operating, set Kid-safe mode to "ON". The password that is the same as the terminal security code cannot be set.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 4 Security & Locks ▶ 7 Code & Fingerprint ▶ 1 Change security code ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter a new password ▶ Enter the new password in Re-enter password field ▶ [camera key] [Save]**

Function lock

You can lock outgoing calls, messages, 1Seg, the camera, i-mode/full browser, i-αppli, etc.
Before operating, set Kid-safe mode to "ON".

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 4 Security & Locks ▶ 4 Kid-safe mode ▶ Authenticate ▶ 2 Function lock**
The screen shown to the right appears.



<Locking functions screen>

2 **Set required items**
Call/Mail : When "Phonebook contacts" is set, calls/mails can be made/sent only to the parties registered to phonebook.
i-αppli : When "Saved only" is set, i-αppli cannot be downloaded. Only i-αppli in FOMA terminal can be used.

3 **[camera key] [Set]**

Point
- When Mail is set to "ON", incoming mails are automatically received. In this case, no incoming operation with tones or images is performed, or no arrival information is displayed.

Making a call/videophone call



To specify a phone number to call, you can directly enter a phone number, or select it from Redial/Received calls, Recorded messages, voice memo while talking or phonebook.

Entering a phone number

Always enter area code even when calling from the same city.

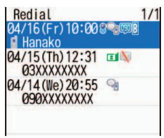
1 **Enter a phone number (Up to 80 digits) ▶ (voice calls) or (videophone calls) ▶ When ending the call,**

Using redial/received calls

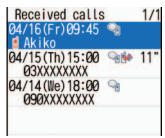
Up to 30 items are recorded in each of Redial and Received calls. When the maximum is exceeded, older logs are overwritten first.

1 **(Redial) or (Received calls)**

Icons in the list represent types of incoming/outgoing calls. Followings are major icons and their definitions.



<Redial screen>



<Received call screen>

: Voice call / : Missed call/Unchecked missed call

: Videophone call / : Recorded message/Unchecked recorded message*

* If recorded message is deleted, this icon changes to missed call icon.

2 **Move the cursor to the party ▶ (voice calls) or (videophone calls)**

To display the details of a party, move the cursor to the party, and then press .

Point

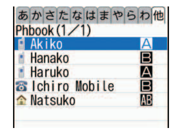
- DOCOMO videophone specifications conform to "3G-324M, an international standard prepared by 3GPP". The connection with the videophones of different specifications cannot be established.

Using phonebook

1

The phonebook list of the Show all names is displayed by default.

To switch lines, press .



<Phonebook search result screen>

2 **Move the cursor to the party ▶ (voice calls) or (videophone calls)**

To create an i-mode mail, move the cursor to a party, and then press .

Point

- You can make calls using logs of mails, GPS, etc if phone numbers are saved in phonebook.

International calls

You can make international calls from Japan using WORLD CALL.

✣ WORLD CALL

"WORLD CALL" is the international call service available from DOCOMO mobile phones. You are subscribed to "WORLD CALL" at the time of subscription to the FOMA service (Unless you request not to subscribe to it).

- No subscription or monthly charges apply.
- For details of "WORLD CALL" charges, available charging plans, etc, contact the numbers for General Inquiries on the last page of this manual.
- To use international call services except DOCOMO service, contact the carrier for details.
- For countries and overseas telecommunications carriers available, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or DOCOMO International Services website.
- The image of the other party displayed on FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the other party's terminal connected through the international videophone line.

1 Enter "010" ▶ Country code ▶ Enter a phone number without the leading "0" of the area code (City code) ▶ [call key]

In some countries and areas such as Italy, "0" is required.

Caller ID notification (At subscription : Notify)

You can notify your phone number (caller ID) to the other party's terminal when making a voice call.

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [8] NW Services ▶ [4] Caller ID ▶ [1] Caller ID notification ▶ [1] Activate/ Deactivate ▶ [1] Notify

Select "[2] Not notify" if you do not want to inform.

Point

- Caller ID is your important personal information. Carefully consider whether you want to include caller ID information when making a call.
- If an announcement of requesting caller ID is heard when making a call, make a call again after setting Caller ID notification or adding prefix "186".

Information

- You can set whether to automatically convert an international call access code, or whether to add a country code for a call made from overseas. Also, you can save/edit international call access codes and country codes.【国際ダイヤルアシスト設定 (Int'l call assist)】
- You can notify/hide your caller ID on the other party's terminal for each call.【発信者番号通知／非通知 (Caller ID notification/Not notify) ▷ 186/184】
- You can set calling conditions each time you make a call.【発信オプション (Call option)】

Receiving a voice call

Below are operations when FOMA terminal receives incoming calls.

• Incoming call restriction ⇒P40

1 An incoming call

You are notified of an incoming call with ring alert, light alert, the display, etc.

[Side key] : Adjust the alert volume

[Side key up] : Stop the ring alert and the vibrator

2 [Call key] (voice/videophone calls) or [iα key] (videophone calls)

3 When ending the call, [End key]

Point

• When you cannot answer an incoming call, [Missed call icon 2] (The digit indicates the number of missed calls) appears on the stand-by display. The incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in Received calls.

• Press [Mail key] instead of [Call key] or [iα key] to receive a videophone call using the substitute image.

Information

• You can set FOMA terminal so that you can answer an incoming voice call by pressing any key other than [Call key]. 【エニーキーアンサー設定 (Any key answer)】

• You can set to answer a voice call by opening FOMA terminal when receiving a call. 【着信中オープン応答 (Open and answer)】

Operation during a call

You can use useful functions during a call.

On hold

A melody is played while on hold. For a videophone call, the videophone on-hold image is displayed on the phone of the other party and yourself.

1 During a call, [Center key] [OnHold]

Point

Canceling the voice call on hold : [Center key] or [Call key]

Canceling the videophone call on hold (send the image before the call was placed on hold) : [Center key]

Canceling the videophone call on hold (send the camera image) : [iα key]/ [Call key]

Canceling the videophone call on hold (send the substitute image) : [Mail key]

Listening volume

You can adjust listening volume during a call.

1 During a call, [Side key] or [Up][Down]

Point

• This setting applies to Listen volume in Adjust volume.

Information

• According to the volume of the other party or ambient noise, the other party's voice becomes easier to hear with 【はっきりボイス (Voice clear)】, or the voice slows down with 【ゆっくりボイス (Voice slowing)】.

• You can record voice/image of the other party while talking by pressing [Side key up] for 1 second or more while receiving a call. 【通話中音声メモ／動画メモ (Voice memo while talking/Moving picture memos)】

When you cannot answer a call

Use an appropriate function according to a situation or place where you cannot answer a call.

Record message

When Record message is set to "ON", a greeting message is played and the caller can record message when you cannot answer the call.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ 1 Record message ▶ 1 ON**

appears on the stand-by display.

Point

- You can record up to 4 voice/videophone calls in total, approximately 30 seconds for each call. When reaching the savable number, FULL appears on the stand-by display and Record message does not work. Delete unnecessary recorded messages.
- Even when Record message is not set to "ON", you can activate it only once by pressing for 1 second or more while receiving a call.
- Even when the greeting message is being played or a message is being recorded, a call can be answered by pressing . For a videophone call, press to send your image, or to send the substitute image. However, the message before the call was answered is not recorded.

Playing a recorded message : (1 sec. or more) ▶ 2 ▶ Select a message ▶ Select whether to delete or not

Public mode

Public mode is an automatic answering service putting emphasis on manners in a highly public place or while driving a car.

Public mode (Drive mode)

When there is an incoming call, an announcement is played to inform the other party of the reason you cannot answer the call and request to call back before the call ends.

1 **(1 sec. or more)**

appears on the stand-by display.

Point

- In Public mode (Drive mode), no receiving action is performed, and calls are recorded as Missed call.

Canceling : (1 sec. or more)

Public mode (Power OFF)

When there is an incoming call while you are turning power off, an announcement is played to inform the other party of the reason you cannot answer the call and request to call back before the call ends.

1 **Enter "*25251" ▶**

Even when Public mode (Power OFF) is set, no indicators such as icons appear on the display.

Point

Canceling : Enter "*25250" ▶

Checking the settings : Enter "*25259" ▶

Information

- When you cannot immediately answer a call, press while receiving the call to put it on hold. When the call is put on hold, the other party hears a status message. For a videophone call, the videophone on-hold image is displayed on the phone of the other party and yourself.【応答保留 (On hold)】

Network Service

You can use the DOCOMO network services below with FOMA terminal.

Service	Application	Monthly charge
Voice Mail service	Required	Charged
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free
Caller ID Request Service	Not required	Free
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged
English guidance	Not required	Free
Multi Number	Required	Charged
2in1	Required	Charged
OFFICEED	Required	Charged
Public mode (Drive mode)	Not required	Free
Public mode (Power OFF)	Not required	Free
Melody Call	Required	Charged

- Network services are not available out of service area or where radio waves are hard to reach.
- For subscription and details of the services, contact the numbers for General Inquiries on the last page of this manual.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- "OFFICEED" is a service requiring subscription. For details, refer to DOCOMO's business website (http://www.docomo.biz/html/product/officeed/ (In Japanese only)).

Setting network service

Below are the procedures of major network services.

Service	Operating procedure
Voice Mail service	MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 8 **NW Services** ▶ 1 **Voice Mail** ▶ 1 **Voice Mail service** ▶ **Perform the next operation** **Activate :** 1 ▶ "Yes" ▶ "Yes" ▶ Enter ring time **Deactivate :** 3 ▶ "Yes" **Play messages :** 5 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ "Yes" ▶ Follow the guidance to operate
Call Waiting	MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 8 **NW Services** ▶ 2 **Call waiting/forward** ▶ 1 **Call waiting** ▶ **Perform the next operation** **Activate :** 1 ▶ "Yes" **Deactivate :** 2 ▶ "Yes"
Call Forwarding Service	MENU ▶ 8 **Settings & NWservices** ▶ 8 **NW Services** ▶ 2 **Call waiting/forward** ▶ 2 **Call forwarding** ▶ **Perform the next operation** **Activate :** 1 ▶ "Yes" ▶ "Yes" ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ [camera] ▶ "Yes" ▶ Enter ring time **Deactivate :** 2 ▶ "Yes"

Point

- When ring time is set to "0sec." for Voice Mail service or Call Forwarding service, incoming calls are not recorded in Received calls.
- To answer a call from another party during a call when call waiting is activated, press [call key]. When a party is put on hold, press [iα key] to switch the parties to talk to.

Services available for the FOMA terminal

Services available for the FOMA terminal	Phone No.
Directory assistance service (charged : service fee + call fee) (Not provided for those who do not require Directory assistance service)	104 (no area code)
Sending telegrams (charged : telegram)	115 (no area code)
Time (charged)	117 (no area code)
Weather (charged)	Area code + 177
Police emergencies	110 (no area code)
Fire and ambulance	119 (no area code)
Marine emergencies and accident reports	118 (no area code)
Disaster recorded message service (charged)	171 (no area code)
Collect call (charged : service + call)	106 (no area code)

- Customers who use Call forwarding from a land-line phone whose forwarding destination is a mobile phone, may still hear the ring tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of service area, in Self mode or turned OFF due to the settings.
- This FOMA terminal is applicable to "Emergency Location Report". When making an emergency call to 110, 119, 118, etc., information of your location (location information) is automatically informed to an emergency call receiving organization such as police. For some locations and/or wave reception conditions, the emergency call receiving organization cannot recognize the correct location. When location information is notified, the name of the emergency call receiving organization the information is sent to appears on the stand-by display.
  When the caller ID is hidden for the call, i.e., by appending "184" to the dialed number, none of location information or your phone number is notified; however, the organization may acquire the location information and phone number regardless of your settings, if they have determined that such information is necessary for the protection of life etc. The area and timing of implementing "Emergency Location Report" vary by the preparatory state of respective emergency call receiving organizations.
- When calling to 110, 119 or 118 from FOMA terminal, inform them that you are calling from a mobile phone and give your phone number and your current location precisely since the police or fire department has to call you back for confirmation. To make sure that you are not cut off during the call, do not move when making the call and do not turn OFF the phone after the call, but keep it on for about 10 minutes.
- For some areas you are calling from, you are not connected to the local police or fire department. Use a public payphone or land-line phone in that case.

Overseas use

You can talk with FOMA terminal and use i-mode overseas.

✤ International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that allows you to make voice calls and access i-mode using network of affiliated telecommunications carriers even overseas. Before using this service, check its subscription status. For details, contact the numbers for "General Inquiries" on the last page of the instruction manual.

- The service is available in areas that 3G Network or GSM/GPRS Network covers. Also, it is available in countries or districts where 3G 850 MHz is applied. Check the service area.
- Refer to the following documents before using FOMA terminal overseas.
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - DOCOMO International Services website
  - "海外ご利用ガイド" preinstalled in My Document in Data Box (In Japanese only)

Available services overseas

Available communication services vary by the telecommunications carrier and the network of the country you stay.

Communication services	Network		
	3G	GPRS	GSM
	3G	GPRS	GSM
Voice call	○	○	○
Videophone call	○	×	×

Communication services	Network		
	3G	GPRS	GSM
	3G	GPRS	GSM
i-mode*1	○	○	×
i-mode mail	○	○	×
SMS*2	○	○	○
i-Channel*1, 3	○	○	×
i-concier*4	○	○	×
i-Widget*5	○	○	×
Position location of GPS*6	○	○	×
Packet communication (PC connection)	○	○	×

*1 Overseas setting of i-mode is required.

*2 To send to FOMA terminal, enter the party's phone number as well as in Japan.

*3 Overseas setting of i-Channel is required. Packet communication fee is also charged for auto update for Basic channel (included in i-Channel usage fee in Japan).

*4 International Settings of i-concier is required.
Packet communication fee is charged each time you receive information.

*5 i-Widget roaming set is required.
When multiple Widget Appli communicate, a packet communication fee is charged per one communication.

*6 No fee is charged for GPS positioning. However, when displaying a map using location information etc. a packet communication fee is charged.

Making a call from overseas

Making an international call (including Japan)

1 **[0] (1 sec. or more)**

"+" is entered.

2 **Country code ("81" to Japan) ▶ Enter a phone number without the leading "0" of the area code (City code) ▶ [voice key] (voice calls) or [camera key] (videophone calls)**

In some countries and areas such as Italy, "0" is required.

Making a call inside the country you stay

1 **Enter a phone number ▶ [voice key] (voice calls) or [camera key] (videophone calls) ▶ "No, use original"**

The call may be made with no message displayed.

Making a call to WORLD WING user overseas

1 **[0] (1 sec. or more) ▶ Enter "81" ▶ Enter a phone number without the leading "0" of the area code (City code) ▶ [voice key] (voice calls) or [camera key] (videophone calls)**

Point

- The call is forwarded internationally from Japan even when staying in the same country as the party to be called, so enter "+" and the country code of Japan, "81".

Receiving a call inside the country you stay

1 **A call is received ▶ [voice key] (voice calls) or [i-αppli key] (videophone calls)**

Point

- Regardless of the country, from which the call is made, the call is internationally forwarded from Japan. The caller is charged for call fees to Japan, and the receiver is charged for receiving the call.

Setting after returning to Japan

If FOMA terminal is not automatically connected to FOMA network after turning power ON when you return to Japan, set Network search setting to "Auto" and 3G/GSM setting to "AUTO".

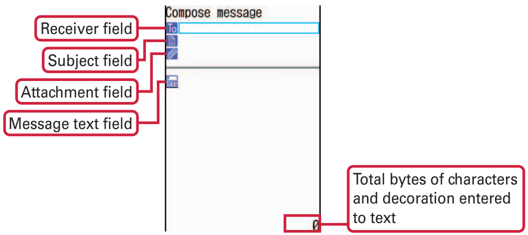
Sending mails

Only by subscribing to i-mode, i-mode mails can be exchanged not only with i-mode terminals but also via Internet.

- For details of i-mode mail, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

1 **✉ ▶ ✉ [Write]**

The screen shown below appears.



<Mail creation screen>

2 **Enter an address, title and text ▶ 📷 [Send]**

When sending is completed correctly, the mail is automatically saved in a folder of Outbox.

Point

Adding addresses (Simultaneous sending) : On the mail creation screen, move the cursor to the receiver field ▶ iα

Attachments

You can attach up to 10 files (images, sound, moving picture files/ i-motion, etc.) of up to 2 Mbytes in total to a mail.

1 **On the mail creation screen, select the attachment field ▶ Select a file to attach ▶ Edit a mail ▶ 📷 [Send]**

Point

- Attachments not supported by the receivers' terminals may be deleted or may not be displayed/played correctly.
- Sending an attachment file of a big size may take time. After sending such file, a lot of mail in Outbox may be deleted.

Changing attachment : On the mail creation screen, move the cursor to the attachment ▶ ✉ ▶ Select a file to attach

Removing attachment : On the mail creation screen, move the cursor to the attachment ▶ iα ▶ "Yes"

Information

- You can automatically add your signature to the mail. 【🔍署名 (Signature)】

Deco-mail/Decome-Anime

You can create amusing mails using decoration or images.

Deco-mail

You can change a font size or background color, or insert still images, Deco-mail picture or Deco-mail pict. To decorate characters, specify decoration and then enter characters, or vice versa.

<Example> Specifying decoration before entering characters

1 On the mail creation screen, select the message text field ▶ [iα] [Deco.]

2 Select a decoration icon ▶ Decorate

Decoration types are as follows.

	Insert image		Change a font color		Change a font size
	Change a background color		Blink		Ticker
	Swing		Word alignment		Insert line

3 Edit a mail ▶ [📷] [Send]

Point

- On the character entry screen, press [MENU] ▶ [0] to preview the decoration result. The bytes of the remaining data amount you can enter is displayed in the lower-right portion of the preview screen. To return to the previous screen, press [●].

Decome-Anime

You can create expressive mails using Flash graphics with messages or images inserted.

1 [✉] ▶ [3] Compose Decome-Anime

2 Select Decome-Anime message text field ▶ Move the cursor to template

To preview, press [●].



<Mail template list screen>

3 [📷] [Load]

4 Edit the text or image

Changing a template : [MENU] ▶ [1] Decome-Anime Template ▶ "Yes" ▶ Move the cursor to template ▶ [📷] [Load]

5 [📷] [Complete] ▶ Edit a mail ▶ [📷] [Send]

Point

- To preview, load the template, move the cursor to the Decome-Anime text field or the Decome-Anime edit screen, and then press [iα]. To return to the previous screen, press [iα].

Information

- You can easily create Deco-mail or Decome-Anime using templates stored by default.【🔍メールテンプレート (Mail template)】

Receiving mails

No specific operations or settings are required for receiving mails (mail automatic reception).

1 Receive i-mode mails

The screen shown to the right appears.

2 [1] Mail ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail



<Reception result screen>

Point

Checking a mail in the mailbox : [✉] ▶ [1] or [4] or [5] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

Checking new messages

You can make inquiry for any i-mode mail delivered while you were out of service area or the power was turned OFF.

1 [✉] (1 sec. or more)

Replying to mails

1 Move the cursor to a mail on the list screen of received mails ▶ [📷] [Reply] ▶ [1] Compose Message - [6] OK ▶ Edit a mail ▶ [📷] [Send]

Auto-sort method

Sent/received mails can be automatically sorted.

1 [✉] ▶ [9] Mail settings ▶ [2] Sort method ▶ [1] Auto-sort ON/OFF ▶ Set each option to "ON" ▶ [📷] [Set]

2 [2] Inbox sort or [3] Outbox sort ▶ [📷] [Add] ▶ Set sort method ▶ Select the folder to sort ▶ Select a priority

Information

- You can check the subject of mail in the i-mode Center and then specify if you receive the mail or delete it without receiving. 【メール選択受信設定 (Receive option setting)】

Send reservation

You can set to automatically send i-mode mail created out of service area when moving into service area, and specify sending date and time. When Send reservation is set, mail is saved in "Unsent" folder.

- Mail is not automatically sent during international roaming.

Auto-send

Up to 5 mails can be set.

1 On the mail creation screen, [MENU] ▶ 2 Send reservation ▶ 1 Auto-send

appears at the top of the display.

Scheduled-send

Up to 10 mails can be set.

1 On the mail creation screen, [MENU] ▶ 2 Send reservation ▶ 2 Scheduled-send ▶ Set required items

You can enter date until December 31, 2050, and time in the 24-hour format.

2 [📷] [Reserve]

Point

Canceling Auto-send/Auto-send failure : [✉] 4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Move cursor to i-mode mail ▶ [📷] ▶ "Yes"

Confirming date of/Canceling Scheduled-send : [✉] 4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Move cursor to i-mode mail ▶ [📷] ▶ "OK" or "Cancel schedule"

Changing date of Scheduled-send : [✉] 4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Move cursor to i-mode mail ▶ [MENU] 1 ▶ [MENU] 2 2 ▶ Set required items ▶ [📷]

Auto-reply

When receiving a call or i-mode mail from the party whose phone number or mail address is saved in the phonebook, you can reply automatically via i-mode mail.

Function name	Setting procedure
Auto-reply ON/OFF Set whether to reply automatically.	To set to "ON", you need to register the auto-reply destination in advance. [✉] ▶ 9 **Mail settings** ▶ 5 **Auto-reply** ▶ 1 **Auto-reply ON/OFF** ▶ 1 **ON** or 2 **OFF** • When "ON" is set, select a reply text.
Auto-reply trigger Set the timing to reply automatically.	[✉] ▶ 9 **Mail settings** ▶ 5 **Auto-reply** ▶ 2 **Auto-reply trigger** ▶ 1 **On mail received** - 3 **On mail/call rcvd**
Auto-reply format Edit registered reply texts (3 items).	[✉] ▶ 9 **Mail settings** ▶ 5 **Auto-reply** ▶ 3 **Auto-reply format** ▶ **Move the cursor to a reply text** ▶ [📷] **[Edit]** ▶ **Enter the message text (Up to 100 two-byte (200 one-byte))** ▶ [📷] **[Save]**
Auto-reply contact Set the party to reply automatically.	[✉] ▶ 9 **Mail settings** ▶ 5 **Auto-reply** ▶ 4 **Auto-reply contact** ▶ [📷] **[Add]** ▶ 1 **Specify contact** - 3 **All saved contacts**

Point

- When an incoming voice call is received from a party whose phonebook entry has multiple mail addresses, it is replied to the first mail address automatically. When i-mode mail is received, it is replied to that mail address automatically.
- To reply to an incoming voice call, registering both phone number and mail address in a phonebook entry is required.

Early warning "Area Mail"

This is a service that you can receive emergency earthquake flash report etc. delivered by the Meteorological Agency. i-mode subscription is not required.

Receiving Area Mail

When received Area Mail, ✉ turns on, and you are notified of reception with light alert, the dedicated buzzer alarm and vibrate alert.

Point

- Area mail cannot be received during a call or when Omakase Lock is activated.

Receive setting

You can set if you receive Area Mail.

1 **[✉] ▶ [7] SMS/Area Mail ▶ [2] Early warning "Area Mail" setting ▶ [1] Receive setting ▶ Read the notice ▶ Select the option field ▶ [1] YES or [2] NO ▶ [📷] [Set]**

Information

- You can set the beep time, or the alert method when receiving Area Mail in Silent mode or Public mode (Drive mode).【緊急速報「エリアメール」(Early warning "Area Mail") ▷ 設定 (Settings)】

SMS

When you do not know the receiver's address, you can enter his/her phone number as the address to send the mail.

- SMS can be sent to or received from parties using overseas service providers except DOCOMO. For countries and overseas telecommunications carriers available, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or DOCOMO International Services website.

1 **[✉] ▶ [7] SMS/Area Mail ▶ [1] SMS ▶ [1] Compose SMS**

A new message creation screen appears.

2 **Enter an address and message text ▶ [📷] [Send]**

Point

- A file cannot be attached to SMS.
- When receiving SMS, it operates the same as receiving i-mode mail (⇒P53). When unread i-mode mail does not exist but unread SMS exists, ✉ appears at the top of the display.

Managing phonebook entries

There are two types of phonebook: FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook.

Adding phonebook entries

The instruction to save information to FOMA terminal phonebook, which can contain more information, is explained here.

1 **(1 sec. or more) ▶ Enter a name**

The screen shown to the right appears.

2 **Set required items**

In addition to items in the screen shown to the right, you can save "Job title" and "URL".

3 **[Save]**



<New data entry of phonebook>

Adding to phonebook from redial/received calls list

1 **(Redial) or (Received calls)**

2 **Move the cursor to a party ▶ [MENU] ▶ [5] Add ▶ [1] Add to phonebook or [2] Update phonebook**

3 **[1] In phone memory or [2] In UIM**

To update a phonebook entry, select the entry to add a phone number to.

4 **Set required items**

5 **[Save]**

Point

Saving UIM phonebook entries : [MENU] ▶ [4][4] ▶ Enter a name ▶ Set required items ▶

Information

- You can set receiving actions for each phone number or mail address in FOMA terminal phonebook.【個別着信設定 (Alert by contact)】
- You can add/delete a group, and set calling/receiving actions for each phonebook group (except for "No group").【グループ別発着信設定 (Alert/Image by group)】

Connect

Phonebook

To display the phonebook list, following search methods are available.

Show all names	All entries displayed by Japanese syllabary order. [key] switches line of Japanese syllabary, and narrow down the selection as entering character of reading one by one.
Group search	Search entries by group such as "Family", "Company", etc. that you created.
Company search*	Entries with the same company name are displayed.
Search by freq*	Displayed in order of descending made/ received calls and sent/received i-mode mails.
Ph book No. search*	Search by entering phonebook No. added at saving the entry.
Number search	Search by entering a part of phone number.
Secrecy search*	Entries with secret attribute set are displayed in order of phonebook No.

* Unavailable in UIM phonebook

1 **MENU ▶ 4 Phonebook & Logs ▶ 1 Phonebook**

2 **Specify search method**

Point

- To switch FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook, press [camera] on the phonebook search screen or phonebook list.

Rocket search : On the stand-by display, press any dial key (2 for "か" line etc.) ▶ [phonebook key]

Default search setting

You can set search method displayed when pressing [phonebook key] on stand-by display. By default, Show all names is displayed.

1 **MENU ▶ 4 Phonebook & Logs ▶ 1 Phonebook ▶ Move the cursor to search method ▶ MENU [Default]**

The search method set to default is displayed with ✓.

Editing phonebook entries

You can edit or add information to saved phonebook entries.

1 **[phonebook key] ▶ Phonebook ▶ Move the cursor to an entry**

2 **MENU ▶ 3 Edit/Settings ▶ 1 Edit**

3 **Set required items ▶ [camera] [Save]**

4 **"Overwrite" or "New entry"**

Deleting phonebook entries

1 **[phonebook key] ▶ Phonebook ▶ Move to the cursor to an entry**

2 **MENU ▶ 4 Delete ▶ 1 One contact or 2 All contacts (▶ Authenticate to delete all items) ▶ "Yes"**

Connect

Displaying i-mode site/website



With i-mode, you can use services such as site connection, Internet connection or i-mode mail by the display of i-mode terminal. You can use Full Browser to display websites created for a PC.

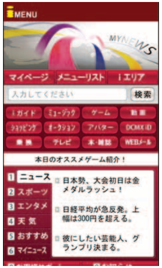
- i-mode is a charged service requiring subscription.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- The contents of sites and Internet websites are generally protected by copyright laws. All or any portion of text, image or other data imported to your i-mode terminal from a site or website cannot be altered except for personal use, and cannot be sold or redistributed in any form without the express permission of the copyright holder.
- When installing a UIM except yours or you turn ON FOMA terminal without UIM, still images/i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, attached files sent/received by mail, screen memos and MessageR/F for some models cannot be displayed or played.
- When data with UIM operation restriction is set for the stand-by display or ring alert, replacing UIM with another one or turning the power ON with no UIM installed changes the settings back to the default.
- i-mode and Full Browser have different charging systems. It is recommended that you subscribe to i-mode packet flat-rate service because a high packet communication fee is required to use Full Browser according to data communication volume.

Displaying i-mode website

1 [iα] ▶ **Select an item to view**

During i-mode communication, i blinks at the top of the display.



2 **When quitting viewing a site,** [⌐] ▶ **"Yes"**

Displaying web pages designed for PC

1 [MENU] ▶ [2] **i-mode** ▶ [*] **Full Browser Home**

A confirmation screen for using Full Browser appears by default.

2 **After reading a website,** [⌐] ▶ **"Yes"**

Switching browsers

Switching i-mode to Full Browser : While a site is displayed, [MENU] ▶ [5][2]

Switching Full Browser to i-mode : While a website is displayed, [MENU] ▶ [7][2]

Information

- You can change actions of i-mode and Full Browser in i-mode settings.【 ｉモード／フルブラウザ (i-mode/Full Browser) ▷ ｉモード設定 (i-mode settings)】.

Search

Useful functions

Entering URL

1 **MENU ▶ 2 i-mode ▶ 5 Enter URL ▶ 1 Enter URL ▶ Enter a URL (up to 2,048 one-byte characters) ▶ In Browser type field, select 1 i-mode Browser or 2 Full Browser ▶ 📷 [Connct]**

When you select "Yes (default)" on the confirmation screen, the confirmation screen does not appear again.

Bookmark

You can bookmark frequently visited sites or websites to quickly display them the next time you want to visit.

Saving : While a site or website is displayed, MENU ▶ 1 2 ▶ Enter a title (up to 12 two-byte (24 one-byte) characters) ▶ 📷 ▶ Select a folder where the bookmark is added

Displaying : MENU ▶ 2 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Bookmark

Screen memo

Currently displayed contents of a site or website can be saved as a screen memo or captured image.

Saving : While a site or website is displayed, MENU ▶ 2 2 ▶ "Yes"

Displaying : MENU ▶ 2 3 ▶ Select a screen memo

Point

- To save the captured image only, select "Only displayed" in the last step of saving the screen memo.
- If the site or website disapproves of saving screen memos etc, the screen memo may not be saved.

RSS reader

You can collect the latest information of websites by saving RSS to RSS reader.

Saving : While a website is displayed, MENU ▶ 0 2 ▶ Select RSS ▶ "Yes"

Displaying : MENU ▶ 2 9 ▶ Select a channel ▶ Select an item

Using link functions

You can make calls or send mail from link items.

1 **Display a site or website ▶ Move the cursor to a link item ▶ ● [Select]**

Depending on the selected item, you can perform the following operations :

Phone number (Phone To (AV Phone To)) : Make a call with some conditions.

Mail address (Mail To) : Create an i-mode mail and send it to the selected mail address.

Phone number (SMS To) : Create SMS and send it to the selected phone number.

URL (Web To) : Connect to the site or website.

1Seg information (Media To) : Watch 1Seg or make a recording reservation.

Viewing and operating screen

As with Internet websites on your PC, you can similarly operate sites and websites.

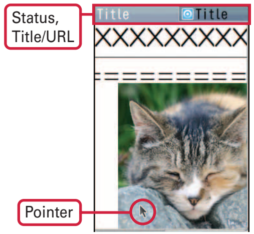
Scrolling : [Multi-key]

Scrolling successively : [Multi-key] (1 sec. or more)

Changing pages : [Mail] [Back]/ [i-αppli] [Next]

Switching tabs : [▲] [▼]

Closing a tab/Ending a browser : [CLR] ▶ "Yes"



<Full Brower screen>

Operating the browser screen

When a site or website is displayed, you can perform operations by pressing [MENU] or [Camera].

To do	Operation
Connect to the previously displayed page (Last URL)	[MENU] ▶ [3] ▶ Select a URL
Connect to iMenu or Full Browser	[MENU] ▶ [4]
Reload information	[MENU] ▶ [6]*1 or [5]*2
Display a URL	[MENU] ▶ [7]*1 or [6]*2 ▶ [3]
Set the displayed website to Home*2	[MENU] ▶ [6] [4] ▶ "Yes"
Show/hide the pointer	[MENU] ▶ [8] [5] ▶ [1] or [2]
Show/hide the guide area	[MENU] ▶ [8] [8]

To do	Operation
Send a URL with i-mode mail	[MENU] ▶ [9] ▶ [1] or [2]
Open/close/switch tabs	[Camera] ▶ [1] ▶ [1] - [3]
Switch pages, zoom*2, drag, select text scope or paste, etc	[Camera] ▶ [2] ▶ [1] - [9]*1 or [1] - [0]*2
Change a font size	[Camera] ▶ [3] ▶ Select a font size
Search for a character string	[Camera] ▶ [4] ▶ Enter text in the serach text entry field (Up to 25 two-byte (50 one-byte) characters) ▶ [Camera]
Display the visit history/a list of tabs	[Camera] ▶ [5]
Display PagePilot screen (the entire page)	[Camera] ▶ [6]
Add to phonebook	Move the cursor to a phone number or mail address ▶ [Camera] ▶ [7] ▶ [1] or [2]
Save an image	[Camera] ▶ [8] ▶ [1] - [5]

*1 When using i-mode

*2 When using Full Browser

Using i-Channel

This is a service that the information such as news or weather is distributed to terminals compatible with i-Channel. The information is automatically received, and a ticker appears on the stand-by display. You can display the channel list by pressing CLR. Two types of i-Channel shown below are available. (In Japanese only)

● **Basic Channel**

The channel is provided by DOCOMO, and the packet communication fee for automatically updating the distributed information is not charged.

● **Okonomi (Favorite) Channel**

The channel is provided by an IP (Information Provider), and the packet communication fee for automatically updating the distributed information is separately charged.

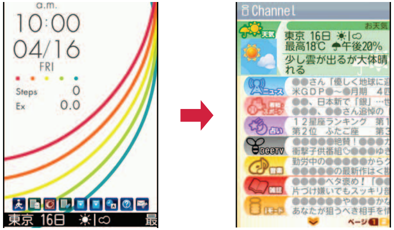
When viewing detail information in Basic Channel or Okonomi Channel, a packet communication fee is separately charged. For overseas use, packet communication fee is charged for both automatic update and viewing detail information.

- i-Channel is a charged service requiring subscription. i-mode subscription is required for the service.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

To view the detail information of the ticker displayed, perform the following operation.

1 On the stand-by display, CLR ▶ Select a channel

The site is connected and the detail information appears.



Point

- When the detail information of i-Channel is displayed, the same operations as the ones when i-mode sites or websites are available.⇒P60

Information

- You can change the display options of the i-Channel ticker. 【ｉチャネル (i-Channel) ▷ ｉチャネル設定 (i-Channel setting)】

Using Map/GPS function

- This function is unavailable as a navigation device for aircraft, vehicles or persons or as high-precision location surveying GPS. DOCOMO is not liable to any purely economic damages including troubles, if any, caused by missing opportunities of viewing positioning results or making communications due to failures or malfunctions of FOMA terminal or external events such as power interruption (including battery exhaustion) in using FOMA terminal for purposes including but not limited to the above.
- Because GPS is managed by U.S. Department of Defense, GPS wave conditions may be controlled (accuracy degraded or wave stopped) for security reasons of the U.S. And, wave conditions differ by satellite locations; therefore, positioning operations in the same location under the same environmental conditions may not yield the same result.
- Because GPS uses waves transmitted from satellites, waves may not be received or become hard to be received, resulting in an error of 300 m or more in location information.
- When using Location request and Notify location functions, check instructions and precautions given in website of GPS service providers and NTT DOCOMO. And, you may be charged for using these functions.
- The GPS function except Position location is unavailable out of service area.

Map

You can start GPS compatible i-αppli to display maps after Position location.

1 MENU ▶ 6 **LifeKit** ▶ 7 **Map/GPS** ▶ 1 **Map**

Point

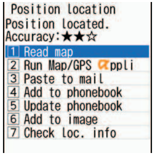
- i-αppli set in Select map in Map setting starts. "Map Application" is set by default.

Position location

You can check where you are. No packet communication fee applies for positioning of Position location, but a packet communication fee is required separately with map displayed using location information.

1 MENU ▶ 6 **LifeKit** ▶ 7 **Map/GPS** ▶ 6 **Position location**

When positioning is in progress, the positioning icon blinks. When positioning is completed, the position location menu appears.
From the menu, you can select options to read map, use GPS compatible i-αppi, display the mail creation screen on which location information is pasted, add to phonebook, etc.



<Location information usage menu>

Information

- You can set FOMA terminal so that location information can be provided upon request from other set parties. This service requires a separate subscription to use. And, you may be charged for using the service.【GPS ▷ 位置提供 (Location request)】
- Various i-αppli that are compatible with Map/GPS function are stored by default. 【GPS対応ｉアプリ (GPS compatible i-αppli)】

AUTO-GPS

Your current location is automatically sent to service providers on a regular basis (approximately once in every 5 minutes), which allows you to services that deliver information about the weather or shops around where you are, or sightseeing information. (In Japanese only)

- Set an AUTO-GPS-compatible service from its AUTO-GPS-compatible i-αppli.
- When All lock, Personal data lock, Self mode, Omakase Lock, etc. is activated, the AUTO-GPS function is unavailable.
- When using the AUTO-GPS function, check instructions and precautions given in website of GPS service providers and NTT DOCOMO. And, you may be charged for using these services.
- Note that more power is consumed in FOMA terminal due to a regular communication depending on your usage.

DOCOMO service set

To use AUTO-GPS services that work with i-concier or services provided by DOCOMO, set whether to send your location information to DOCOMO on a regular basis. These services require separate subscriptions to use.

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 7 Map/GPS ▶ 0 AUTO-GPS ▶ 1 DOCOMO service set ▶ "ON" or "OFF"**

AUTO-GPS setting

Set whether to use the AUTO-GPS function.

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 7 Map/GPS ▶ 0 AUTO-GPS ▶ 2 AUTO-GPS setting ▶ 1 ON or 2 OFF**

Setup service list

Display a list of i-αppli (service name) with AUTO-GPS service information set, and the usage status.

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 7 Map/GPS ▶ 0 AUTO-GPS ▶ 3 Setup service list**

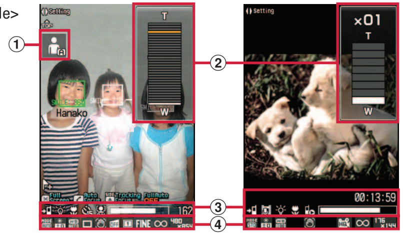
Canceling the service (including AUTO-GPS function) : Move the cursor to the name of i-αppli (service name) ▶ MENU ▶ 1 Cancel ▶ 1 One item - 3 All items

Information

- You can set FOMA terminal so that the AUTO-GPS function will stop when the battery level gets low.【GPS ▷ 低電力時動作設定(Low battery setting)】

Viewing shooting screen

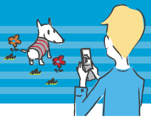
<Example>



<Still image shooting screen> <Moving picture shooting screen>

① Auto optimized shooting mode icon	② Zoom ratio • With [icon], display the zooming adjustment panel to zoom in/out.
③ [icon] : Save to [icon] : Recording Type [icon] : Light [icon] : Macro shooting [icon] : Auto timer [icon] : Face detection/Smile finder [icon] : Compatible mode Indicator, Counter	④ [icon] : Scene mode/effect [icon] : Brightness [icon] : White balance [icon] : Frame [icon] : Shake reduce [icon] :Skew correction [icon] : Continuous/Panorama shooting [icon] : Quality [icon] : Quality:Movie camera [icon] : Size restrictions [icon] : Image size • You can change the settings by pressing [icon] on the shooting screen.

Shooting still images/moving pictures



You can shoot still images/moving pictures with the camera in FOMA terminal.

Shooting still images

1 [camera key]

2 **Point the camera at the object, [●] [Shoot] or [key]**

3 [●] **[Save] or [key]**

Shooting moving pictures

1 [camera key] **(1 sec. or more)**

2 **Point the camera at the object, [●] [Shoot] or [key]**

3 **When you want to stop shooting, [●] [Stop] or [key]**

4 [●] **[Save] or [key]**

Point

- If FOMA terminal is left in a warm place or exposed to direct sunlight for a long time, images to be shot may be deteriorated.
- If no operations are performed for approximately 3 minutes during shooting stand-by, the camera ends.

Switching in-camera or out-camera : On the shooting screen, [mail key]

Shooting still images in various procedures

On the still image shooting screen, you can switch shooting procedures from the submenu.
Below are major shooting procedures.

Shooting procedure	Effects and procedures
Scene mode/effect	The camera detects a subject, switches to the optimized scene and then focus the subject (Auto optimized shooting mode). **Setting scene mode/effect :** MENU ▶ 1 ▶ Select required items
Smile finder	When a SmileRate of shooting subjects reaches specified rate, a still image is shot. **Setting SmileRate :** MENU ▶ 3 2 ▶ Select SmileRate
Auto timer	Use this function for not only shooting yourself but also preventing hand shake. **Setting the remaining time in seconds before shutter clicks :** MENU ▶ 5 ▶ Select seconds
Continuous/ 4 frames/ Panorama shooting	You can specify the number of frames for continuous and 4 frames shooting, and shoot a panorama view using the camera's auto-connecting technology. **Selecting a shooting procedure :** MENU ▶ 6 ▶ Select a shooting procedure

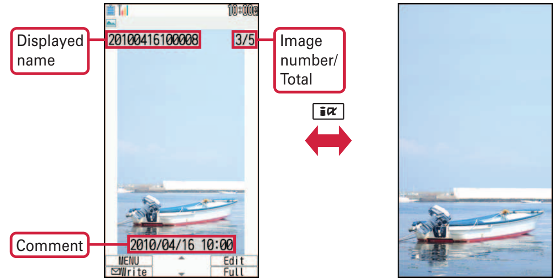
Information

- The camera can track the subject 【🔍トラッキングフォーカス (Tracking focus)】or detect a registered face【🔍サーチミーフォーカス (Find-me focus)】.
- You can change various shooting settings such as the image size, image quality, number of images for continuous shooting, auto-save, location to save or shutter tone.【🔍カメラ (Camera) ▷静止画詳細設定 (Image settings)】

Viewing still images/moving pictures

Viewing still images after shooting

1 MENU ▶ 5 **Data Box** ▶ 1 **My Picture** ▶ 1 **Camera** ▶ **Select an image**



<Display screen for the selected image> <Full screen>

Playing moving pictures after shooting

1 MENU ▶ 5 **Data Box** ▶ 4 **i-motion/Movie** ▶ 2 **Camera** ▶ **Select a moving picture**

Point

Creating a mail with attachment : On the list screen, move the cursor to data ▶ ✉

Information

- You can save still images/moving pictures to a microSD card (⇒P81), and sort them in created folders or albums.【🔍フォルダ (Folder) ▷追加／削除 (Add/Delete)】
- You can set a still image to the stand-by display (⇒P31), or a moving picture.【🔍待受画面設定 (Stand-by display) ▷待受画面選択 (Image/i-αppli)】

Watching 1Seg

● Using 1Seg

1Seg is a service provided by TV broadcasting enterprises (stations), etc. A communication fee for receiving video picture and sound is not required. Contact NHK for details on your NHK viewing fees.

* For viewing "Data broadcasting site", "i-mode site", etc., packet communication fees are charged. Some sites require information fees (i-mode pay sites).
* For details of "1Seg" service, refer to the following websites.

The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting
From a PC : http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
From i-mode : http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (in Japanese only)

* 1Seg is unavailable overseas.

● Radio waves

1Seg is one of the broadcast services and a different type of radio waves (airwaves) from that of FOMA service is received. In the following cases, 1Seg may not work correctly.

- A place far from the tower that the airwaves are sent from
- Mountain-ringed regions or a place between buildings
- Tunnel, underground or far back from a building

* To receive stronger radio waves, try to move FOMA terminal closer or further from your body, or move to another location.

● Screen appearing when using 1Seg for the first time

A confirmation screen for disclaimers appears. If you agree and then select "OK", the confirmation screen does not appear again.

To watch 1Seg, you need to create a channel list and select the area you watch 1Seg.

Creating a channel list using preset (for the first-time creation)

A list of broadcasting stations and channels that are pre-registered to FOMA terminal is loaded.

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [9] 1Seg ▶ [7] Channel list ▶ "Yes" ▶ "Use preset"**

"Auto setting" searches for channels that can be received in your current location.

2 **Select an area ▶ "Yes"**

Setting a channel list

When you have multiple channel lists or move to another area, you need to switch the channel lists.

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [9] 1Seg ▶ [7] Channel list ▶ Move the cursor to a channel list ▶ [iα] [Set]**

A list of channel numbers appears. To watch a channel, move the cursor to the channel, and then press [●].

Starting 1Seg

1 **[TV] (1 sec. or more)**

Point

- Storage area is an area dedicated to 1Seg only in the terminal. Information, which is saved according to instructions of data broadcasting, may be displayed when viewing data broadcasting sites or sent to TV broadcasting enterprises (stations). When "No" is selected in a confirmation screen for initializing the storage area, services using the storage area are unavailable.

Viewing and operating watching screen

You can watch 1Seg in full screen, or divide the screen to watch the data broadcasting.



<Horizontal display (movie with data broadcasting)>

Selecting a channel : [0] - [9], [*], [#]
Switching the watching screen : [✓]
Adjusting the volume : [▲][▼]
Starting/Stopping video recording : [✉] (1 sec. or more)

* If you press [⌐] when stop recording, you can select the option to end only watching (but recording continues) or the option to end watching/recording.

Recording still images : [✉] [📷/Record]

Point

- Pressing [MENU] while watching displays the submenu, from which you can reserve watching/recording, set OFF timer, use Smooth image, turn 1Seg eco-mode ON/OFF, etc.

Displaying key function help : While watching, [MENU] ▶ [9]

Watching reservation/Recording reservation

You can automatically activate 1Seg watching or recording, or set the alarm to notify you of start of a program.

1 [MENU] ▶ [6] **LifeKit** ▶ [9] **1Seg** ▶ [4] **Set/Timer list**

2 [MENU] ▶ [1] **Set new timer** ▶ **Select timer option** ▶ [📷] **[Save]**

When selecting "Manual reception" or "Manual recording", you proceed to set the reservation details such as time and date or channel.
Selecting "By program guide" activates program guide i-αppli. When you reserve watching or recording a program by selecting it in the program guide i-αppli, the reservation information is saved and displayed on the setting screen.

3 [📷] **[Save]**

Point

- When recording a long program, specify the saving location that has more free space in "REC setting" on the recording reservation screen.

Playing a recorded program

1 [MENU] ▶ [5] **Data Box** ▶ [*] **1Seg** ▶ **Select the location of the recorded program** ▶ **Select the data**

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel is a service which automatically distributes a program of up to approximately 1 hour at night. You can also enjoy high-quality video program of up to approximately 30 minutes. (In Japanese only)

- Music&Video Channel is a charged service requiring subscription. Subscriptions to i-mode and i-mode packet flat-rate services are required for the service.
- Information fee may be required additionally for some programs besides Music&Video Channel service fee.
- If UIM is used on a Music&Video Channel incompatible FOMA terminal after subscribing to Music&Video Channel, Music&Video Channel cannot be used. Note that the service fee is charged unless Music&Video Channel is unsubscribed.
- Program setting and downloading are unavailable during international roaming*. Stop distribution of programs before leaving Japan. When you return to Japan, resume distribution of programs.

* Note that attempting program setting or downloading during international roaming requires packet communication fee for i-mode connection.

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

Setting programs

To set programs, registering Music&Video Channel program site in My Menu may be required.

1 **[MENU] ▶ [9] MUSIC ▶ [2] Music&Video Channel**

The screen shown to the right appears.

2 **"Set program" ▶ Set a program according to instructions on the screen**



<Music&Video Channel screen>

Playing a program

1 **[MENU] ▶ [9] MUSIC ▶ [2] Music&Video Channel ▶ Select a program**

The following operations are available on the player screen.

Pausing/Playing : [●] [PAUSE/PLAY] or [♪]

Adjusting the volume : [↕] or [▲][▼]

Rewinding/Fast forwarding : [◀▶] (1 sec. or more)

Jumping to the beginning of the chapter : When the program is played for 3 seconds or more, [◀] or [▲] (1 sec. or more)

Jumping to the previous chapter : When the program is played within 3 seconds, [◀] or [▲] (1 sec. or more)

Jumping to the next chapter : [▶] or [▼] (1 sec. or more)



<Music&Video Channel player screen>

MUSIC Player

You can play Chaku-uta full downloaded from a site and Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files imported from music CDs, the Internet, etc. to a PC. For details of MUSIC Player, refer to NTT DOCOMO website. For Windows Media Player, contact the manufacturer of your PC.

- You need to save a WMA file on a PC to a microSD card. ⇒P69

Downloading Chaku-uta full

1 Display a site ▶ Select Chaku-uta full ▶ "Save" ▶ [📷] [Set]

Saving a WMA file on a PC to a microSD card

1 [MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [2] Ir/iC/PC connection ▶ [5] USB mode setting ▶ [3] MTP mode ▶ "Yes"

2 With Windows Media Player activated, connect FOMA terminal to a PC using USB cable ▶ Send WMA file from the PC

Playing the music data

1 [MENU] ▶ [9] MUSIC ▶ [1] MUSIC Player ▶ [2] All music - [7] Year ▶ Select music data



<MUSIC Player screen>

The following operations are available on the player screen.

Pausing/Playing : [●] [PAUSE/PLAY] or [♫]

Adjusting the volume : [◎] or [▲][▼]

Rewinding/Fast forwarding : [⊙] (1 sec. or more)

Jumping to the beginning of the song : After a lapse of 3 seconds in play time, [⊙] or [▲] (1 sec. or more)

Jumping to the beginning of the previous song : When the song is played within 3 seconds, [⊙] or [▲] (1 sec. or more)

Jumping to the beginning of the next song : [⊙] or [▼] (1 sec. or more)

Adding to Quick playlist : [♫] (twice quickly)

Stopping : [♫] (1 sec. or more)

Point

- When downloading music data from Internet websites etc., check the use conditions.
- Music data saved in FOMA terminal or microSD card is allowed for personal use only. When using the music data, take extreme care not to infringe intellectual property rights of a third party such as copyrights etc.

i-αppli/i-Widget

i-αppli is a software for i-mode compatible mobile phones, which updates the information of stock price or weather automatically, or provides games that can be played without connecting to sites. i-Widget is a convenient function that allows you to easily access frequently-used contents (Widget Appli) such as calculator, clock and stock price information with the i-Widget key ([W iTV]). Either i-αppli or i-Widget can be downloaded from i-mode site or sites provided by IPs (Information Providers). For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- When downloading or displaying i-Widget screen, etc. a packet communication fee is separately charged.
- When i-Widget screen is displayed, multiple Widget Appli may communicate.
- A packet communication fee for overseas use differs from the one in Japan.
- DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for the information set in Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli (IC card).

Downloading

1 Display a site ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ After completion of downloading, "Yes" or "No"

Downloaded i-αppli is saved to "My folder" of Software list. When Message i-αppli is downloaded, the folders for Message i-αppli are automatically created in the folder list.

Starting i-αppli

1 [iα] (1 sec. or more) ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-αppli

Point

Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli : [MENU] ▶ [*][1] ▶ Select i-αppli
Starting GPS compatible i-αppli : [MENU] ▶ [6][7][5] ▶ Select i-αppli

Starting i-Widget

1 [W iTV] ▶ Select Widget Appli

Information

- If you delete stored i-αppli, you can download the software from "@Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters)" site.
  "@Fケータイ応援団 (@F mobile phone supporters)" (as of March, 2010)
  iMenu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacturer) ⇒ @Fケータイ応援団 (@ F mobile phone supporters) (In Japanese only)
  *The access method may be changed without previous notice.

QR code for site access

Playing i-motion/movie

You can obtain i-motion/movie (images, sound, etc) from sites or websites.

✜ Playable i-motion

Type	Playing action
Standard type (can be saved*)	While the i-motion data is downloaded, it is played. • The downloaded i-motion can be operated in the same way as the i-motion which is played after entire data is downloaded.
	After the entire i-motion data is downloaded, it is played.
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	While the i-motion data is downloaded, it is played. • After the i-motion data is played, it is deleted.

* Some i-motion cannot be saved.

✜ Playable movies

Type	Distribution method	Playing action
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Real-time distribution	The movie is distributed in real time. • Pausing/Resuming play/Moving play position are unavailable.
	On-demand distribution	Distribute movies that are prepared in advance.

Downloading i-motion/movies

1 Select i-motion/movie while site or website is displayed

Playback starts while data is downloaded or when the download is completed. When a movie ends playback, it returns automatically to the site screen.

Saving i-motion : "Save" ▶ Enter a display name (Up to 36 characters) ▶ [📷] [Save]

Point

• Note that communication of a large amount of data, such as downloading a movie, requires high charges.

Playing moving picture/i-motion

1 [MENU] ▶ [5] Data Box ▶ [4] i-motion/Movie ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a moving picture/i-motion

The following operations are available during playback.

Adjusting the volume : [↕] or [▲][▼]

Rewinding/Fast forwarding : [↔] or [▲][▼] (1 sec. or more)

Pausing/Playing/Playing from the beginning (when the movie stops) : [●] or [♫]

Setting a bookmark : [iα] ▶ "Yes"

Stopping : [📷]

Information

• You can set whether to automatically play normal type i-motion while downloading or after it is downloaded.【動画自動再生設定 (Movie auto play)】
• Up to 100 titles of i-motion that is saved to FOMA terminal without replay restriction applied can be saved to playlist at once.【動画／ｉモーション (Movie/i-motion) ▷ プレイリスト作成／削除 (Create/delete playlist)】

Using Osaifu-Keitai



Osaifu-Keitai is equipped with IC card and allows you to pay money or to use coupon, stamp-rally, etc. only by holding FOMA terminal over the IC card reader in stores etc. You can access a site or website, obtain the latest coupon, check credit or payment of electronic money, etc. by holding FOMA terminal over the IC card reader. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- The data (including electronic money, points, etc.) in the IC card may be lost or modified because of the malfunction of FOMA terminal (When we take your Osaifu-Keitai for repair etc., as we cannot take it with data remained, you are required to erase the data by yourself). For support such as reissuance, restoration, temporary preservation or transfer of data except transfer by iC transfer service, confirm with Osaifu-Keitai compatible service provider. For important data, be sure to use a service with backup service.
- If the data in the IC card is lost, modified or damaged by any means related to Osaifu-Keitai compatible service such as malfunction or model change, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for the loss of data.
- If FOMA terminal is stolen or misplaced, immediately contact Osaifu-Keitai compatible service provider for an advice.

Downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

For other Osaifu-keitai compatible i-αppli than ones stored by default, connect a site to download as follows.

1 MENU ▶ * **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ 8 **Search by i-mode** ▶ **"Yes"**

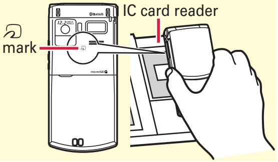
Making initial setting of the service

1 MENU ▶ * **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ 1 **IC card content** ▶ **Select Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli** ▶ **Follow the instruction on the screen**

Using Osaifu-Keitai

Hold mark over IC card reader. In this case, starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is not required.

If IC card is not detected successfully when you hold mark of FOMA terminal over IC card reader, try moving FOMA terminal back, forth and around.



Information

- You can disable IC card function. ⇒P39
- When replacing Osaifu-Keitai in such cases as model change or repair, data in an IC card can be transferred collectively to a new Osaifu-Keitai. 【iC お引っこしサービス (iC transfer service)】
- You can obtain electronic card such as a coupon from IC card reader or site. 【トルカ (ToruCa)】

Using i-concier

i-concier is a service that Machi-chara (a character on the stand-by display) supports your life like a butler or concierge. It stores your information such as residential area, schedule, ToruCa, phonebook and delivers you information that suits your area, location or preference at the right time. Also, it can automatically update schedules, ToruCa, etc. stored in FOMA terminal and automatically add useful information such as shop business hours etc. to the phonebook. You can share the stored schedule and images with a group such as friends or family. The stored images can be printed easily. (In Japanese only)

- i-concier is a charged service requiring subscription (Subscription is required subscription of i-mode).
- If you do not subscribe Data Security Service, when you subscribe i-concier, you subscribe Data Security Service, too.
- A packet communication fee is separately required to receive information except for some information.
- A packet communication fee is separately required to use detail information.
- To use i-concier overseas, International service settings require to be set. For using i-concier overseas, a packet communication fee is charged for both receiving and viewing detail information.
- Information fee may be additionally required for some contents besides i-concier monthly service fee.
- Automatic updating i-schedule/ToruCa/phonebook, etc. requires a packet communication fee separately.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

Receiving information and displaying details

Information is automatically sent. When information is received, the screen shown to the right appears.



"ひつじのしつじくん®
(Butler Sheep)"
©NTT DOCOMO

<Information reception screen>

1 MENU ▶ # **i-concier ▶ Select a piece of information**

Some pieces of information may have schedule or ToruCa attached or contain a link to a site. To display details, select its icon.

Using overseas (Default : No)

1 MENU ▶ # **i-concier**

2 MENU ▶ **"設定 (Settings)" ▶ "基本設定 (Basic settings)" ▶ "プロフィール設定／海外利用設定 (Profile/International service settings)" ▶ "海外利用設定 (International service settings)" ▶ Change the setting**

Information

- You can set whether to display information on the stand-by display or sub-display when i-concier information is received. 【インフォメーション表示設定 (Information display)】

More Convenient

Scheduler

You can manage schedules with FOMA terminal.

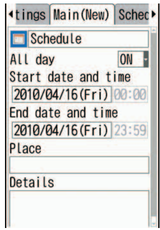
Saving schedule

1 [key] ▶ MENU ▶ 1 **New entry**

The screen shown to the right appears.

2 [key] **to switch Main (New) screen, Sched. contact screen, Reminder screen, or Other settings screen, and then set required items**

3 [📷] **[Save]**



<Main (new) screen of schedule>

Point

Saving quickly from the stand-by screen (Quick schedule) : On the stand-by screen, enter the date to save a schedule (for 10:00 on April 16, enter "04161000") ▶ [key] ▶ Save the schedule

Checking a schedule

1 [key] ▶ **Select the date on which a schedule is saved** ▶ **Select the schedule**

Information

- Two types of schedulers are available : "Normal" in which i-schedule downloaded from i-concier, birthdays saved in the phonebook, etc. can be displayed and "Classic" in which you can scroll and enlarge the calendar. 【スケジュール帳 (Scheduler) ▷ スケジュール帳表示設定 (Scheduler view type)】

Alarm clock

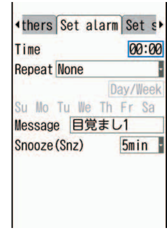
Alarm clock sounds at a specified time. You can set 1Seg to start after the alarm sounds.

1 [key] **(1 sec. or more)** ▶ **Select any of** 1 **-** 7

The screen shown to the right appears.

2 [key] **to switch Set alarm screen, Set sound screen, 1Seg alarm screen or Set others screen, and then set required items**

3 [📷] **[Set]**



<Alarm setting screen>

Point

- When "Repeat" on Set alarm screen is set to "Day of week", the alarm sounds at specified days of the week. In "Snooze (Snz)", set the intervals, at which the alarm sounds for 30 minutes.
- When "Activate 1Seg" on 1Seg alarm screen is set to "Yes", 1Seg starts when the alarm is turned off or stopped (1Seg alarm clock), and ends at the time specified in "Time out".
- While alarm clock is sounding, it stops or starts snooze with no operations for approximately 1 minute, by pressing a key other than [key], [key] and [key], or performing double-tap. Press [key] to terminate the alarm clock.

Information

- You can set FOMA terminal so that even when it is turned off, it can be turned on when the alarm sounds. 【アラーム自動電源ON設定 (Alarm auto power ON)】

Bar code reader

You can read and use information of JAN code, QR code, NW7 code, CODE39 code and CODE128 code.

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 1 Bar code reader**

2 **Move out-camera over the code**

When scanning is completed, a confirmation sound is heard and the scanned data appears. On the screen after scanning, you can copy or save the data from the submenu. For some data, you can save certain types of data to phonebook, or create mails, or connect to sites or websites.



<Scanning screen>

Point

- Press # to switch to Macro OFF before scanning large size codes. The readability of code may be raised by pressing (zoom key) to set zoom to OFF.
- Scratches, dirt, damages, low print quality and the strong reflection of light may disable code reading.
- If the code is not scanned well, try changing the distance between the code and camera, the angle or direction of camera, or using auto focus.

Displaying PDF data

You can view PDF data downloaded from sites or mails, or acquired from microSD card.

1 **MENU ▶ 5 Data Box ▶ 6 My Document ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select PDF data**

From the submenu displayed by pressing MENU while viewing the PDF data, you can perform the following operations.

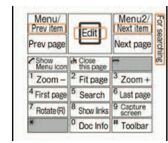
Changing pages : MENU ▶ 1 ▶ 1 - 5

Capturing the screen : MENU ▶ 3 ▶ "Yes" ▶ Set required items ▶ (camera key) ▶ Select a saving location

Adding an i-mode bookmark : On the page to bookmark, MENU ▶ 4 2 2 ▶ Enter information (Up to 64 two-byte (128 one-byte) characters) ▶ (camera key)

Adding a mark : On the page to mark, MENU ▶ 4 2 4

Searching for a character string : MENU ▶ 5 ▶ Enter a character string (Up to 8 two-byte (16 one-byte) characters) ▶ Set required items ▶ (camera key)



<Key function help screen>

Specifying magnification : MENU ▶ 6 3 ▶ Enter magnification

Rotating the view orientation : MENU ▶ 6 4 ▶ 1 - 3

Displaying Key function help : MENU ▶ 0

Point

- Some data may take time to display, or may be displayed incorrectly.

Information

- You can open non-password-protected Word, Excel and PowerPoint files. 【Word, Excel, PowerPoint ▷ 表示 (display)】

Shortcut icons

You can paste shortcut icons for frequently-used functions, folders, files, etc. on the stand-by display (Shortcut). Select the shortcut to start them immediately.

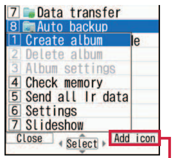
<Example> Pasting shortcuts of functions

1 **● ▶ Move the cursor to a shortcut ▶ MENU ▶ 📷 [Add] ▶ On the function selection screen, move the cursor to a function ▶ 📷 [Add icon]**

<Example> Pasting a shortcut of My Picture folder

1 **MENU ▶ 5 Data Box ▶ 1 My Picture ▶ Move the cursor to a folder ▶ MENU**

When the cursor is placed on a file or folder and the submenu appears, "Add icon" appears in the guide area, indicating that the shortcut icon of the file or folder can be created.



This is selectable when you can create a shortcut icon

2 **📷 [Add icon]**

Point

- From the submenu on the shortcut icon list screen, you can change the order of the shortcuts, the icons or titles.
- To paste a shortcut of functions, in preinstalled Kisekae Tool menu, move the cursor to a menu item and press MENU 7, or in Basic menu, move the cursor to a menu item and press MENU 6.

Information

- You can create your own menus by freely selecting functions or phonebook. 【🔍セレクトメニュー (Shortcut menu)】

Quick search

On the stand-by display or while performing a function, you can use search functions.

1 **On the stand-by display or while performing a function, 🔍 ▶ ◎ to switch search functions**

The instructions for each search function are as follows.

i-mode	Enter a keyword in the entry field
Full Browser	Select search engine field ▶ Select search engine ▶ Enter a keyword in the entry field
Map	**Searching by Vicinity viewer :** Select the category selection field ▶ 1 - 5 (▶ For 5, enter a keyword in the entry field) **Searching by Map :** "Map ← Vicinity viewer" ▶ Enter a keyword in the entry field
Operation guide	Enter a keyword in the entry field
Find-me album	Enter a keyword in the entry field
Dictionaries	Select the dictionary selection field ▶ 1 - 3 ▶ Enter a keyword in the entry field
Mail	**Searching by subject/message text :** Select the mail search selection field ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Enter a keyword in the entry field **Searching by phonebook :** Select the mail search selection field ▶ 3 or 4 ▶ Enter a keyword in the entry field

2 **"Search"**

The search results appear.

Pedometer/ACT monitor

You can check the number of steps, walked distance, consumed calories or quantity of burnt fat with Pedometer/ACT monitor. You can also measure "Activity amount" that is calculated by exercise duration and exercise intensity of your physical activity, "Brisk walk" and "Brisk activity amount" that are measures of your aerobic exercise.

✜ Caution

- To count steps accurately, it is recommended that you wear the pedometer correctly (place it in Carry Case S 01 (optional) and attach the case to waist belt etc. or when putting FOMA terminal in a bag, put it in a pocket or between partitions), and walk at the speed of 100-120 steps per minute.
- The countdown of steps or measurement of activity amount is not performed when power is turned OFF, Full saving is activated, Vibrator is in operation, or software update is being executed.
- When opening/closing FOMA terminal, performing key operation or adding shake or swing to FOMA terminal, counting steps or measuring activity amount may not be performed accurately.
- By malfunction, repair or other treatments of FOMA terminal, the information of steps/activity/calories may be lost. And, the information of steps/activity/calories are retained for about a month even with the battery removed or vacant, but they may be lost if more time passes. Note that, even if the information of steps/activity/calories are lost, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility.

Setting Pedometer/ACT monitor

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [8] Pedometer/ACT monitor ▶ [2] Set Pedometer/Activity monitor ▶ Set required items ▶ [📷] [Set]**

When "Use" is set, 🚶 appears on the stand-by display, so that you can check the measured steps, activity amount, etc.

Point

- At the beginning of walking, the figure is not changed because the Pedometer is judging to prevent miscount whether you started walking. As a guide, when you walked for 4 seconds, the steps to there is added at a time.
- Counted number of steps and measured activity are saved every 60 minutes. If the battery pack is removed without turning FOMA terminal OFF, unsaved steps and activity amount may be lost.

Displaying Steps/Activity/Calories info

When 00:00 AM comes with the time of FOMA terminal, information of the day such as steps or activity amount are automatically saved as the log. Information for the past 1,098 days including the current day can be recorded.

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [8] Pedometer/ACT monitor ▶ [1] Steps/Activity/Calories info ▶ [◎] to check the log**

Information

- i-αppli【ヘルスチェッカー (Health checker)】, which manages data of the number of steps, activity amount, frequency of pulse, blood pressure, and body compositions, is installed by default.

Dictionaries

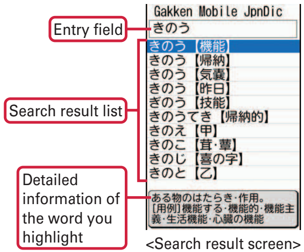
You can search word meanings, spelling of English word, etc. with Dictionaries.

1 [MENU] ▶ [7] **Accessory** ▶ [5] **Dictionaries**

2 [1] **Jpn Dic (Gakken Mobile Jpn Dic)** - [3] **EJ Dic (Gakken Mobile EJ Dic)**

3 **Enter a word (up to 20 two-byte (40 one-byte))**

4 **Select a word from the search result list**



<Search result screen>

Point

• To search "Today's trivia" or "Today in history", press [4] or [5] in Step 2.

Searching a word again : [MENU] ▶ [7][5] ▶ [1] - [3] ▶ [MENU] ▶ [1] ▶ Select a word

Phone refresh

This function makes FOMA terminal turn OFF and ON (refresh) at regular intervals to avoid trouble occurrence inside of the terminal.
It prevents slowing down of operation speed or frequently displaying an error message due to memory shortage.

Set Auto-refresh

Set FOMA terminal to restart at specified time.

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] **Settings & NW services** ▶ [7] **Clock/Turn/Input etc.** ▶ [0] **Phone refresh**

2 [2] **Set Auto-refresh** ▶ **Set required items** ▶ [📷] **[Set]**

When Auto-refresh is set to "ON", the restart can be executed at specified time only in screen off state on the stand-by display.
To execute refresh not in the specified time but immediately, select "[1] Start refresh" and press "Yes".

Point

• Executing time of Phone refresh is approximately 1 minute.
• During executing Phone refresh, other functions are not available.
• When the time specified in Set Auto-refresh arrives while using another function, FOMA terminal does not execute the phone refresh.

Bluetooth function

You can establish a wireless connection between FOMA terminal and a Bluetooth device. For operations of the Bluetooth device, refer to the operation manual of your Bluetooth device.

* Wireless communication is not guaranteed for all Bluetooth devices.

✤ Compatible version

Bluetooth standard Version 2.0+EDR

✤ Functions available with Bluetooth

- Handsfree call by using a Bluetooth car navigation system (commercially available) etc. via Bluetooth connection. You can call wirelessly by connecting Bluetooth Headset F01 (optional).
- Playing sounds or music wirelessly or performing remote control via Bluetooth connection with Wireless Earphone Set 02 (optional) or a Bluetooth audio device (commercially available).
- Character entry from a Bluetooth keyboard (commercially available) via Bluetooth connection.
- Performing packet communication or 64K data transmission on a Bluetooth support PC via Bluetooth connection by using FOMA terminal as a modem.
- Sending/Receiving data (user information, phonebook entries, schedule, received/sent/unsent mail, text memos, bookmarks, ToruCa, LCS clients) by using a Bluetooth device via Bluetooth connection.
- Performing a versus game of i-αppli or exchanging data with other mobile phone or Bluetooth device via Bluetooth connection.

Registering Bluetooth devices

Set a Bluetooth device to registration stand-by mode in advance.

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [*] Bluetooth ▶ [3] Register new devices ▶ "OK"**

When Bluetooth device is searched, the screen shown to the right appears.



<Device list screen>

2 **Select a Bluetooth device to register ▶ Enter the Bluetooth passkey**

The profile selection screen appears. To connect the Bluetooth device, go to Step 2 in "Connecting with registered Bluetooth devices".

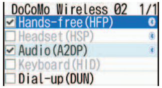
Point

- For details of Bluetooth passkey, refer to the operation manual for the Bluetooth device. In case of entering the same passkey in both FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, determine any 4-16 digit numbers as Bluetooth passkey beforehand. Bluetooth passkey is not required to register Wireless Earphone Set 02.

Connecting with registered Bluetooth devices

1 **[MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [*] Bluetooth ▶ [2] Device list ▶ Select Bluetooth device to connect**

The screen shown to the right appears.



<Profile selection screen>

2 **Select a profile to connect ▶ [📷] [connect]**

Using microSD card

You can save still images/moving pictures or melodies, or back up data of phonebook, schedule, etc. in microSD card.

- F-07B supports microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes, and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (as of March, 2010). For information about latest operation check results, refer to the following sites. Note that information described is the result of operation confirmation and does not guarantee all operations.

From i-mode : iMenu ⇒ メニューリスト (Menu list) ⇒ ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacturer) ⇒ メモリーカード対応情報 (Memory card support information) (In Japanese only)

QR code for site access

From PC : FMWORLD (http://www.fmworld.net/) ⇒ 携帯電話 (Mobile phone) ⇒ microSD対応状況、microSDHC対応状況 (microSD/microSDHC support report) (In Japanese only)

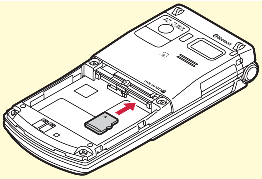
* The access method may be changed without previous notice.

✜ Notes on using microSD card

- Do not give strong impact such as dropping, to the FOMA terminal with microSD card inserted. The data may be damaged.
- The data saved from another device such as a PC may not be displayed or played in FOMA terminal. Also, the data saved to microSD card/microSDHC card from the FOMA terminal may not be displayed or played in another device.
- Maintain a separate record of the data saved to the microSD card, for example, by backing up on a PC. If the saved data is deleted or altered, DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

Installing

1 Turn FOMA terminal OFF and remove the battery pack



2 Insert the microSD card slowly into the slot with metal connectors side down (as shown right), and insert it further until it clicks

* To remove the microSD card, push it lightly to pop it out, and then pull it out.

Formatting

Format microSD card with FOMA terminal before using.

1 [MENU] ▶ [6] LifeKit ▶ [3] microSD ▶ [📷] [Format] ▶ "Regular format" ▶ Authenticate ▶ "Yes"

Point

- You can minimize processing to format a formatted microSD card by selecting "Quick format". Formatting microSD card deletes all the data in the card.

Quick format : Format only data management area. It reduces formatting time by executing minimum processing.

Regular format : Format both data management area and data area.

Exchanging data between the FOMA terminal and microSD card

Save important data in FOMA terminal to microSD card.

Moving/Copying to microSD card

<Example> Moving/Copying images

1 MENU ▶ 5 Data Box ▶ 1 My Picture ▶ Select a folder

2 Move the cursor to data ▶ MENU ▶ 5 Move/Copy ▶ 4 Move to microSD or 5 Copy to microSD ▶ 1 One item - 3 All items ▶ "Yes"

Point

- You cannot move or copy the data that is inhibited to output from FOMA terminal.

Moving/Copying to FOMA terminal

<Example> Moving/Copying My Document

1 MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 3 microSD ▶ 3 My Document ▶ Select a folder

2 Move the cursor to data ▶ MENU ▶ 3 Move/Copy ▶ 1 Move to phone or 2 Copy to phone ▶ 1 One item - 3 All items ▶ "Yes"

Displaying data in microSD card

1 MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 3 microSD ▶ 1 Multimedia - 9 Other ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select data

Backing up at once

You can back up Phonebook, Schedule, mail, Notepad, Bookmark and setting item data all at once in microSD card. Data is overwritten for the second-time backup or later.

1 MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 3 microSD ▶ 8 Backup/Restore ▶ 1 Backup to microSD

2 "Yes" ▶ Authenticate

When phonebook is not saved, omit Step 3.

3 "Yes" or "No"

Point

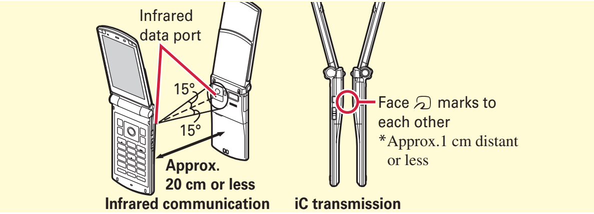
- Some restrictions apply, such as moving pictures saved in phonebook or the part of the attachment files in excess of 100 Kbytes are not backed up.
- Select "2 Restore to phone" at the end of Step 1 to delete the latest data in FOMA terminal and overwrite save it.

Information

- The FOMA terminal provides menu for checking the memory status of microSD card or synchronizing the data which was changed, added or deleted in another device correctly.【microSDカード (microSD card) ▷ 使用状況｜情報更新 (Memory Status/Sync data info)】

Infrared communication/iC transmission

You can send/receive data to/from devices such as FOMA terminal in which infrared communication function or iC transmission function is integrated. Check the locations of the other party's infrared port and mark, and refer to the following images to establish connection.



Point

- When sending/receiving all data items, the sender and receiver need to determine a 4-digit authentication password in advance. For infrared communications, the receiver's terminal must be ready for communications before the sender's terminal.
- When sending/receiving all data items, the data saved in the receiver is deleted, and the received data is saved. However, some data (data in "Preinstalled" folder, etc) may not be deleted, or the saving locations, folder names or the orders of data may be different from those in the sender.
- While charging, sending data by iC transmission is unavailable.

Sending a phonebook entry via infrared communication/iC transmission

1 **Move the cursor to the phonebook entry to send ▶ MENU ▶ 8 Send via Ir/iC/BT ▶ 1 Send Ir data or 3 iC transmission ▶ "Yes"**

Sending all items via infrared communication/iC transmission

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 2 Ir/iC/PC connection ▶ 2 Send all Ir data or 3 Send all via iC ▶ Select an item ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter an authentication password ▶ "Yes"**

Receiving an item via infrared communication

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 2 Ir/iC/PC connection ▶ 1 Receive Ir data ▶ 1 Receive ▶ "Yes" ▶ Send data from a sender ▶ After receiving, "Yes"**

Receiving an item via iC transmission

1 **Send data from a sender ▶ With the stand-by display on a receiver, place marks close to each other ▶ After receiving, "Yes"**

Receiving all items via infrared communication

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 2 Ir/iC/PC connection ▶ 1 Receive Ir data ▶ 2 Receive all ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter an authentication password ▶ "Yes" ▶ Send data from a sender ▶ After receiving, "Yes"**

Receiving all items via iC transmission

1 **Send data from a sender ▶ With the stand-by display on a receiver, place marks close to each other ▶ Authenticate ▶ Enter an authentication password ▶ Place the marks close to each other ▶ After receiving, "Yes"**

Connecting to a PC

You can connect FOMA terminal to a PC to transfer WMA files, images, etc. in the microSD card.
Also, connecting to the Internet for data communication is available.

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 02 (optional) or FOMA USB Cable (optional) is required.
- To perform data communication, installation of FOMA communication configuration file from the attached CD-ROM is required.

For details, refer to "Manual for PC Connection" in the attached CD-ROM.

USB mode setting

You can operate the data in a microSD card in FOMA terminal from a PC.

1 **MENU ▶ 6 LifeKit ▶ 2 Ir/iC/PC connection ▶ 5 USB mode setting ▶ Select a mode**

Communication mode : Set for packet communication, 64K data communication or data transfer by connecting to a PC.

microSD mode : Set for recognizing the microSD card in FOMA terminal as a drive and operating the data by PC operation.

MTP mode : Set for music data transfer to microSD card using Windows Media Player.

2 **"Yes"**

Troubleshooting

Check for the necessity of software update first, and update the software if necessary. ⇒P87
When checking the following items not to improve the state, contact the phone number given in "Repairs" on the last page of this manual (in Japanese only) or make a call to DOCOMO-specified repair office.

Power supply and charging

FOMA terminal cannot be turned ON.

- Is the battery pack installed correctly?
- Is the battery exhausted?

FOMA terminal cannot be charged (the charging light does not turn on).

- Is the battery pack installed correctly?
- Are the adapter and FOMA terminal set correctly?
- Is the AC adapter connector securely inserted to FOMA terminal or to the desktop holder (optional) when you use AC adapter (optional)?
- Is AC adapter's power plug or cigarette lighter plug inserted to the outlet or cigarette lighter socket correctly?
- Is the charging jack of FOMA terminal dirty when you use desktop holder? If it is dirty, clean with a dry cloth or cotton swab.
- If you execute calls, communications or other function operations while charging the battery pack, FOMA terminal may become hot. For safety, charging may not start when FOMA terminal is hot. Wait until the temperature drops after using and charge again.

Terminal operation

Turning the power off or restarting automatically happens.

If the jack of battery pack is dirty, the contact may become poor and the power may shut OFF. If it is dirty, clean with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

No operations are performed even by keypad operation.

Have you activated All lock, Omakase Lock, Side key hold, Lock on close, or Lock when immobile?

The operation time provided by the battery pack is short.

- Is your terminal left for a long time under the state of out of service area? Out of service area, many powers are consumed to search available radio waves.
- The operation time provided by the battery pack varies by the operating environment and battery pack's deterioration.
- The battery pack is a consumable part. Each time it is charged, time available with each charging reduces. Even the full charge state, when the operation time is too short, purchase a new battery pack of the specified type.

The recognition of UIM is not performed successfully.

- Is UIM installed in the right direction?
- Is UIM (blue) inserted?

FOMA terminal etc. become hot while operating/charging.

While operating or charging, or if you use i-αppli, videophone call, 1Seg watching, etc. for a long time while charging the battery, FOMA terminal, battery pack and adapter may become hot. There is no problem about safety and continue to use it.

Calls

Calls are not connected (Even when moving, "圏外 (out of service area)" does not disappear or although radio waves are enough, making/receiving calls is unavailable).

- Turn the power off and on, or remove and attach battery pack or UIM.
- Even when the signal meter on your FOMA terminal indicates there are strong radio waves, due to the type of radio waves, making/receiving calls may be unavailable. Move to call again.
- Is Specified caller, Anonymous caller, Unregistered caller or 3G/GSM setting set?
- Due to the crossing of radio waves, at the crowded public places, calls/mails are crossed and the connection status may not be good. In this case, "Please wait for a while" appears and the caller hears a busy tone. Move to other place or call again at other time.

Calls cannot be made using the keypads.

Have you activated All lock, Omakase Lock, Self mode, Keypad dial lock, Lock on close, or Lock when immobile?

Osaifu-Keitai

Osaifu-Keitai function is unavailable.

- When removing the battery pack, IC card functions are unavailable regardless of the IC card lock settings.
- Do you place mark of FOMA terminal over IC card reader?
- Have you activated Omakase Lock or IC card lock?

Warranty and After-Sales Service

Warranty

- FOMA terminal is provided with a written warranty. Make sure that you receive it. Check the written contents and items such as "販売店名・お買い上げ日 (Shop name/date of purchase)" and keep it in a safe place. If it does not contain the necessary information, immediately contact the shop where you bought it. The warranty is valid for a period of one year from the date of purchase.
- This product and all accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for the sake of improvement without prior notice.

After-Sales Service

✣ When problems occur

Before requesting repair, read the section on "Troubleshooting" in this manual or in "使いかたガイド (Guide)" installed in FOMA terminal (in Japanese only). If the problem still persists, contact "Repairs" on the last page of this manual (in Japanese only).

✣ If the result of inquiries indicates that a repair is required

Take your FOMA terminal to DOCOMO-specified repair office. Be sure to check the opening hours of the office before you go. Note that, repair may take longer time depending on the state of damage.

In the warranty period

- FOMA terminal is repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
- The warranty must be presented to receive warranty service. The subscriber is charged for the repair of items not covered in the warranty or repairs of defects resulting from misuse (damage of the color LCD or connector, etc), accident, neglect, etc. even during the warranty period.
- The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for the repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DOCOMO-specified.

Repairs may not be possible in the following cases.

- When judged as malfunction due to moisture at the repair office (e.g. when detected in a moisture seal reaction)
- When corrosion due to moisture, condensation, perspiration, etc. is detected, or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed (repairs may not be possible if external connection jack, earphone/microphone jack or liquid crystal panel is damaged, or the terminal outer case is lifted)

* Even in case that a repair is possible, since those conditions are outside the range of the warranty, a repair is charged.

After expiration of the warranty

All repairs that are requested are charged.

Replacement parts

Replacement parts (parts required to maintain the product functions) are basically kept in stock for at least 6 years after termination of production. However, repair may not be possible due to lack of repair parts etc.

✤ Notes

- Do not modify FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - Repair may be refused depending on the nature of modification. The following cases may be regarded as modifications.
    - A sticker etc. is put on the LCD or keypad part
    - FOMA terminal is embellished with adhesive material etc.
    - Exteriors are replaced with other than DOCOMO's genuine parts
  - Repair of failures or damage caused by modification is charged even during the warranty period.
- Do not remove any inscription stickers attached to FOMA terminal. If confirmation of the inscription sticker's content is impossible, determination of whether specific technical standards are satisfied cannot be made. Therefore, repair may be refused
- Function settings and information such as total calls may be cleared (reset) by malfunctions, repair or other handling of FOMA terminal. Should that happen, set up the functions again.
- Magnetic components are used in the earpiece, speaker, etc. of FOMA terminal. Do not allow cash cards or other devices that are vulnerable to magnetism to come into contact with the phone.
- If inside of the terminal gets wet or moist, turn the power off, remove the battery pack immediately, and bring the FOMA terminal to a repair office as soon as possible. However, repair may not be possible depending on the condition of FOMA terminal.

i-mode fault diagnosis site

Using your FOMA terminal, you can check whether sending/ receiving of messages and downloading of images and melodies are normally performed. When FOMA terminal is assumed to have malfunctions as the result of the diagnosis, contact the phone number given in "Repairs" on the last page of this manual (in Japanese only).

Accessing to "ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode fault diagnosis site)"

i-mode site : iMenu⇒お知らせ (Notice)⇒サービス・機能 (Services/ Function)⇒ｉモード (i-mode)⇒ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode fault diagnosis site) (In Japanese only)

QR code for site access

- The access method may be changed without previous notice.
- Packet communication for i-mode fault diagnosis site is free. However, accessing from overseas is charged.

Updating software

This function allows you to update software in FOMA terminal using packet communication when update is required.

Update information is posted in "お客様サポート (user support)" on NTT DOCOMO website or iMenu (in Japanese only). Software may be updated in 3 methods: "Auto-update", "Immediate update" and "Reserved update".

* Packet communication for software update is free.

* Software update can be done even when various data, such as a phonebook registered in FOMA terminal, camera images, downloaded data, are remaining; note that data protection sometimes cannot be secured according to the conditions of your FOMA terminal (such as malfunction, damage, or water leak). DOCOMO recommends backing up necessary data. However some data such as downloaded data may not be backed up.

✤ When updating software

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software. The update may fail.
- Software update should be done with battery fully charged.
- Software update (downloading or rewriting) may take time.
- Making/Receiving calls, communications functions and other functions are disabled during software update (Only incoming voice calls can be answered while downloading.).
- It is recommended that software update be executed in good radio wave conditions with three bars of the antenna icon displayed and the terminal not moved. If radio wave conditions become weaker during software download or the download is stopped, retry software update in a place with strong radio wave conditions.
- When updating software, your private information concerning FOMA terminal (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for software update managed by DOCOMO). DOCOMO does not use the sent information for purposes except software update.
- When software update has failed, "Rewrite failed" appears and all operation becomes unavailable. In that case, please bring FOMA terminal to DOCOMO-specified repair office.
- Software cannot be updated overseas.

Set auto-update (Default : Auto-update)

Select automatic update of software or alert notification of the necessity of update.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Setting & NWservices ▶ 7 Clock/Turn/Input etc. ▶ 4 Software update ▶ Authenticate ▶ "Set auto-update" ▶ Set required items ▶ [camera] [Set]**

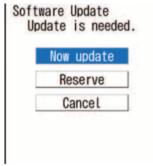
When "Set auto-update" is set and update is required, the update file is automatically downloaded, and (rewrite notice icon) appears on the stand-by display. Select the icon to confirm or change the start time of update.

When "Only notification" is set and update is required, (update notification icon) appears.

Immediate update

Select [icon] (update notification icon) on the stand-by display or an item on the menu.
Immediate update may not be available when the server is busy.

<Example>　Selecting the notification icon to update



<Software update screen>

1 On the stand-by display, [●] ▶ Select [icon] (update notification icon) ▶ "Yes" ▶ Authenticate

2 "Now update" ▶ After about 5 seconds, download starts automatically

Canceling download : On the downloading screen, [●]

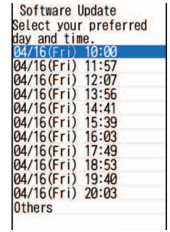
When the server is busy, a selection screen prompts you to reserve the update time or cancel update.

3 Download is completed and after about 5 seconds, software update starts automatically ▶ When update is completed, restart is automatically made ▶ "OK"

Reserved update

When download takes time, or the server is busy, reserve the update time.

<Example>　Selecting from displayed options



<Preferred date and time selection screen>

1 On Software Update screen, "Reserve"

Available dates for reservation are shown by the time of the server.

2 Select preferred day and time ▶ "Yes" ▶ "OK"

Selecting "Others" allows you to select other date and time options than displayed ones. When setting is completed, [icon] (reservation icon) appears on the stand-by display.

Checking software update reservation

You can check or change the reserved date and time.

1 [MENU] ▶ [8] Settings & NWservices ▶ [7] Clock/Turn/ Input etc. ▶ [4] Software update ▶ Authenticate ▶ "Update"

A reservation confirmation screen appears.

2 Check the reservation ▶ "OK"

Point

Changing the reservation : On a reservation confirmation screen, "Change" ▶ Select a date ▶ Select a time period ▶ Select a date and time ▶ "Yes" ▶ "OK"

Canceling the reservation : On a reservation confirmation screen, "Cancel" ▶ "Yes" ▶ "OK"

Scanning function (Security Scan)

For the data or programs that are imported to FOMA terminal, this function detects data and deletes data or inhibits activation of applications that may cause troubles.

✣ Before using Scanning function

- The Scanning function provides a certain countermeasure against invasion of data which causes some trouble in the mobile phone, when viewing website, receiving messages, etc. Note that, if pattern definition corresponding to specific troubles has not been downloaded to the mobile phone or such pattern definition does not exist, this function cannot prevent those troubles from occurring.
- Different pattern definition is used for different FOMA terminal models. Also, note that DOCOMO may stop distribution of pattern definition for models that have been on the market for 3 years or more.

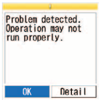
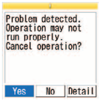
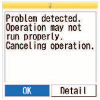
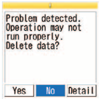
Update pattern definition first, then keep the pattern definition up-to-date.

Set auto-update

You can set FOMA terminal so that pattern definitions can be automatically updated.

1 **MENU ▶ 8 Settings & NWservices ▶ 4 Security & Locks ▶ 8 Scanning function ▶ 2 Set auto-update ▶ "Enable" ▶ "Yes" ▶ "Yes" ▶ "OK"**

When the Auto-updating pattern definitions is completed, appears on the stand-by display.

Warning level	Scan result screen	Actions
0		"OK" : Continue processing of the started application
1		"Yes" : Stop processing of the application that may cause troubles "No" : Continue processing of the started application
2		"OK" : Stop processing of the application that may cause troubles
3		"Yes" : Delete data that may cause troubles "No" : Stop processing of the application that may cause troubles
4		"OK" : Delete data that may cause troubles

* Selecting "Detail" on each screen displays a list of names of the detected problem elements. When 6 or more problem elements have been detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problem names are omitted.

Introduction of options and related devices

Combining FOMA terminal with optional accessories supports a wide variety of uses from personal use to business use. Some products are unavailable depending on the area.
For details, contact a sales outlet such as docomo Shop. For details about the optional devices, refer to the instruction manual for each device.

- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02*1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01*2
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- Battery Pack F11
- In-Car Holder 01
- Desktop Holder F30
- Back Cover F49
- Carry Case S 01
- FOMA USB Cable*3
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 02*3
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- Bluetooth Headset F01
- AC adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- Wireless Earphone Set P01
- Wireless Earphone Set 02
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01*4/P02*4
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01*4
- Earphone Plug Adapter 01
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001*4
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001*5/P002*5
- Stereo Earphone Set P001*5
- Earphone/Microphone 01
- Stereo Earphone Set 01
- Remote controller with microphone F01*4
- Earphone Terminal P001*5
- Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use*1
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna*6
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)*6
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01*4/02

*1 When using FOMA terminal overseas, use the adapter plug that is suitable for use in your travel destination. Also, do not charge the battery with a transformer for overseas travel.
*2 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to charge F-07B.
*3 If you use USB HUB, operations may not be performed correctly.
*4 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 is required to connect to F-07B.
*5 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 and Earphone Plug Adapter P001 are required to connect to F-07B.
*6 Use this only in Japan.

Menu list

- Menu list for the case Select startup menu is set to "Basic menu" is described.
- Settings of menus indicated in red can be restored to the default in Reset.
- Set Kisekae Tool by default varies by terminal color.

■Mail

1 1 Inbox
1 2 Compose message
1 3 Compose Decome-Anime
1 4 Unsent messages
1 5 Outbox
1 6 Check new message
1 7 SMS/Area Mail
1 7 1 SMS
1 7 1 1 Compose SMS
1 7 1 2 UIM Inbox
1 7 1 3 UIM Outbox
1 7 1 4 SMS settings
1 7 1 5 Check new SMS
1 7 2 Early warning "Area Mail" setting
1 7 2 1 Receive setting
1 7 2 2 Beep time
1 7 2 3 Manner/Public mode setting
1 7 2 4 Check ring tone
1 7 2 5 Other
1 7 2 5 1 Receive entry
1 8 Receive option
1 9 Mail settings
1 9 1 Alert settings
1 9 1 1 Mail alert
1 9 1 2 MessageR alert
1 9 1 3 MessageF alert
1 9 2 Sort method
1 9 3 Signature
1 9 4 Reply setting
1 9 4 1 Reply format
1 9 4 2 Activate quick reply
1 9 4 3 Quick reply presets
1 9 5 Auto-reply
1 9 5 1 Auto-reply ON/OFF
1 9 5 2 Auto-reply trigger
1 9 5 3 Auto-reply format
1 9 5 4 Auto-reply contact
1 9 6 Mail group
1 9 7 Blog/SNS setting
1 9 8 Display settings
1 9 8 1 Display priority
1 9 8 2 Receive option setting
1 9 8 3 Incoming msg. attach
1 9 8 4 Attachment auto play
1 9 8 5 Message list
1 9 8 6 Auto-display
1 9 8 7 Address/Spam Mail Settings
1 9 9 Auto save setting when editing
1 9 0 Check msg. option
1 * Template
1 * 1 Decome
1 * 2 Decome-Anime

■i-mode

2 1 iMenu Search
2 2 Bookmark
2 3 Screen memo
2 4 Last URL
2 5 Enter URL
2 6 i-Channel
2 7 i-mode settings
2 8 Access shortcuts
2 9 RSS reader
2 * Full Browser Home
2 0 Search engine

■i-αppli

3 1 Software list
3 2 i-αppli call log
3 3 i-αppli settings
3 3 1 Sort software
3 3 2 Auto-start
3 3 3 Software info disp.
3 3 4 Display light time
3 3 5 Vibrate effect
3 3 6 Sound effect volume
3 3 7 i-Widget settings
3 3 7 1 i-Widget sound effect
3 3 7 2 i-Widget roaming set
3 3 8 i-αppli call DL set
3 3 9 AUTO-GPS preferred setting
3 4 Display history
3 5 i-αppli shortcuts
3 6 About i-αppli

■Phonebook & Logs

4 1 Phonebook
4 2 Phonebook new entry
4 3 Add group
4 4 Phonebook (UIM) new entry
4 5 Received calls
4 6 Redial
4 7 Record msg.&Voice memo
4 7 1 Record message
4 7 2 Recorded messages
4 7 3 Record voice memo
4 7 4 Voice memos
4 8 Mail logs
4 8 1 Sent msg. log
4 8 2 Received msg. log
4 9 User information

■Data Box

5 1 My Picture
5 2 MUSIC
5 3 Music&Video Channel
5 4 i-motion/Movie
5 5 Melody
5 6 My Document
5 7 Kisekae Tool
5 8 Machi-chara

- 5 9 Chara-den
- 5 * 1Seg
- 5 0 Other

LifeKit

- 6 1 Bar code reader
- 6 2 Ir/iC/PC connection
- 6 2 1 Receive Ir data
- 6 2 2 Send all Ir data
- 6 2 3 Send all via iC
- 6 2 4 Data exchange settings
- 6 2 5 USB mode setting[*1]
- 6 3 microSD
- 6 4 Camera
- 6 4 1 Still camera
- 6 4 2 Movie camera
- 6 5 Sound recorder
- 6 6 Data Security
- 6 6 1 Data check/How to update etc.
- 6 6 2 Exchanging history
- 6 6 3 Send img in Phonebook
- 6 6 4 Backup phonebooks etc./Update
- 6 6 5 Backup settings/Update
- 6 6 6 Backup images
- 6 7 Map/GPS
- 6 7 1 Map
- 6 7 2 imadoco search
- 6 7 3 imadoco kantan search
- 6 7 4 i-area
- 6 7 5 Map/GPS αppli
- 6 7 6 Position location
- 6 7 7 Loc. history
- 6 7 8 Notify location
- 6 7 9 Map&GPS setting
- 6 7 9 1 Map setting
- 6 7 9 1 1 Select Map
- 6 7 9 1 2 Map activate setting
- 6 7 9 2 Position settings
- 6 7 9 2 1 Post-Position task
- 6 7 9 2 2 Position accuracy
- 6 7 9 2 3 Positioning alert
- 6 7 9 3 Notification setting
- 6 7 9 3 1 LCS clients list
- 6 7 9 3 2 Position accuracy
- 6 7 9 3 3 Positioning alert
- 6 7 9 4 Request setting
- 6 7 9 4 1 Request permit/deny
- 6 7 9 4 2 Position accuracy
- 6 7 9 4 3 Service settings
- 6 7 9 4 4 Service host URL
- 6 7 9 4 5 Positioning alert
- 6 7 9 4 5 1 Loc. request-accept
- 6 7 9 4 5 2 Loc. request-verify
- 6 7 0 AUTO-GPS
- 6 7 0 1 DOCOMO service set
- 6 7 0 2 AUTO-GPS setting
- 6 7 0 3 Setup service list
- 6 7 0 4 AUTO-GPS history
- 6 7 0 5 Low battery setting
- 6 8 Pedometer/ACT monitor
- 6 8 1 Steps/Activity/Calories info
- 6 8 2 Set Pedometer/Activity monitor
- 6 9 1Seg
- 6 9 1 Activate 1Seg
- 6 9 2 Program guide
- 6 9 3 1Seg image/video
- 6 9 4 Set/Timer list
- 6 9 5 Recording result
- 6 9 6 TVlink
- 6 9 7 Channel list
- 6 9 8 User setting
- 6 9 8 1 Display setting
- 6 9 8 2 Sound setting
- 6 9 8 3 Data broadcasting
- 6 9 8 3 1 Image & Effect
- 6 9 8 3 2 ToruCa from 1Seg
- 6 9 8 3 3 Restore storage area
- 6 9 8 3 4 Reset permit status
- 6 9 8 4 Close setting
- 6 9 8 5 Play setting
- 6 9 8 6 Record setting
- 6 * Bluetooth
- 6 * 1 Bluetooth ON/ OFF
- 6 * 2 Device list
- 6 * 3 Register new devices
- 6 * 4 Accept registered
- 6 * 5 Accept dial-up device
- 6 * 6 Receive data
- 6 * 7 Bluetooth settings
- 6 * 7 1 Time-out to search
- 6 * 7 2 Bluetooth info
- 6 * 7 3 Set authentications
- 6 * 7 4 Forward ring alert
- 6 * 7 5 Session number
- 6 * 7 6 Start MUSIC Player
- 6 * 8 Connecting devices
- 6 0 Mirror
- 6 # Guide

Accessory

- 7 1 Scheduler
- 7 2 Notepad
- 7 3 Alarm clock
- 7 4 Calculator
- 7 5 Dictionaries
- 7 5 1 Jpn Dic (Gakken Mobile Jpn Dic)
- 7 5 2 JE Dic (Gakken Mobile JE Dic)
- 7 5 3 EJ Dic (Gakken Mobile EJ Dic)
- 7 5 4 Today's trivia
- 7 5 5 Today in history
- 7 6 Countdown timer
- 7 7 High-pitched alarm
- 7 8 Fake call
- 7 8 1 Activate
- 7 8 2 Alert&Time settings
- 7 9 Handy light

Settings & NWservices[*2]

- 8 1 Alerts & Sounds
- 8 1 1 Ring alerts & Sounds
- 8 1 1 1 Call ring alert
- 8 1 1 1 1 Call ring alert
- 8 1 1 1 2 V.phone ring alert
- 8 1 1 1 3 Anonymous caller
- 8 1 1 2 Mail/Msg. ring alert
- 8 1 1 2 1 Mail ring alert
- 8 1 1 2 2 Msg.R ring alert
- 8 1 1 2 3 Msg.F ring alert

8 1 1 3	i-concier ring alert
8 1 1 4	GPS alert
8 1 1 4 1	Positioning alert
8 1 1 4 2	Loc. notify alert
8 1 1 4 3	Loc. request-accept
8 1 1 4 4	Loc. request-verify
8 1 1 5	Alarm sound
8 1 1 5 1	Alarm clock sound
8 1 1 5 2	Schedule reminder
8 1 1 6	System sound
8 1 1 6 1	Keypad sound
8 1 1 6 2	Open/Close sound
8 1 1 6 3	Display turn sound
8 1 1 6 4	Shutter sound
8 1 1 6 5	Movie camera sound
8 1 1 7	Charge alert
8 1 1 8	Call session
8 1 1 8 1	Status message
8 1 1 8 2	On-hold tone
8 1 1 8 3	Quality alarm
8 1 1 8 4	Reconnect alarm
8 1 1 8 5	Low Battery alert
8 1 1 9	Melody Call
8 1 2	Adjust volume
8 1 2 1	Alert/Call volume
8 1 2 1 1	Call alert volume
8 1 2 1 2	Listen volume
8 1 2 2	Mail/Msg. alert vol.
8 1 2 3	GPS alert volume
8 1 2 4	i-concier ring alert
8 1 2 5	Alarm volume
8 1 2 5 1	Alarm clock sound
8 1 2 5 2	1Seg alarm sound
8 1 2 5 3	Schedule reminder
8 1 2 6	i-αppli effect sound
8 1 2 7	ToruCa receive alert
8 1 2 8	Operation sound
8 1 2 9	Melody effect sound
8 1 3	Vibrate alert/effect
8 1 3 1	Call vibrate alert
8 1 3 1 1	Call vibrate alert
8 1 3 1 2	V.phone vibe alert
8 1 3 2	Mail/Msg. vibe alert
8 1 3 2 1	Mail vibrate alert
8 1 3 2 2	Msg.R vibrate alert
8 1 3 2 3	Msg.F vibrate alert
8 1 3 3	GPS vibrate alert
8 1 3 3 1	Positioning vibrate
8 1 3 3 2	Loc. notify vibrate
8 1 3 3 3	Loc. request-accept
8 1 3 3 4	Loc. request-verify
8 1 3 4	i-concier vibe alert
8 1 3 5	Alarm vibrate
8 1 3 5 1	Alarm clock
8 1 3 5 2	Schedule reminder
8 1 3 6	i-αppli effect
8 1 4	Silent mode
8 1 5	Ring alert delay
8 1 6	Stereo sound effect
8 1 6 1	Movie(i-motion/movie)
8 1 6 2	Melody
8 1 6 3	MUSIC Player
8 1 6 4	1Seg
8 1 6 5	Music&Video Channel
8 1 7	BGM play
8 2	Display
8 2 1	Stand-by display
8 2 1 1	Image/i-αppli
8 2 1 2	Clock format
8 2 1 3	Battery icon
8 2 1 4	Antenna icon
8 2 1 5	Info/calendar layout
8 2 1 6	i-Channel setting
8 2 1 7	Shortcut icons
8 2 1 8	Information display
8 2 2	Menu preference
8 2 2 1	Select startup menu
8 2 2 2	My shortcut
8 2 2 3	Reset
8 2 2 3 1	Operation history
8 2 2 3 2	Menu design
8 2 3	Color & Action image
8 2 3 1	Color scheme
8 2 3 2	Call image
8 2 3 2 1	Outgoing call
8 2 3 2 2	Incoming call
8 2 3 2 3	Videophone dialing
8 2 3 2 4	Videophone receiving
8 2 3 2 5	Anonymous caller
8 2 3 3	Mail image
8 2 3 3 1	Outgoing message
8 2 3 3 2	Incoming message
8 2 3 3 3	Image message alert
8 2 3 3 4	Check msg.
8 2 3 4	Videophone image
8 2 3 5	Info display & light
8 2 3 5 1	Caller/Sender info
8 2 3 5 2	Indicator light
8 2 3 6	Contact image
8 2 4	Display & Key light
8 2 4 1	Display light time
8 2 4 2	Light time-out
8 2 4 3	Brightness
8 2 4 4	Keypad light
8 2 5	Light alert
8 2 5 1	Light alert
8 2 5 2	Call session light
8 2 5 3	GPS light alert
8 2 5 4	IC card light
8 2 5 5	Open/close/turn
8 2 6	Font & Language
8 2 6 1	Font size
8 2 6 2	Font style
8 2 6 3	バイリンガル
8 2 7	Display Machi-chara
8 2 8	eco mode
8 2 8 1	eco mode ON/OFF
8 2 8 2	eco mode options
8 2 9	Auto light on
8 2 0	Privacy view level
8 3	Kisekae/Themes
8 3 1	Kisekae Tool
8 3 2	Style theme
8 3 3	Timed theme
8 4	Security & Locks
8 4 1	Locks
8 4 1 1	Lock on close
8 4 1 2	Lock when immobile

8 4 1 3 All lock
8 4 1 4 Personal data lock
8 4 1 5 IC card lock
8 4 1 5 1 Lock/Unlock
8 4 1 5 2 Lock preference
8 4 1 5 3 Timed lock
8 4 1 5 4 Programed activation
8 4 1 5 5 IC lock(power-off)
8 4 1 6 Keypad dial lock
8 4 2 Privacy mode
8 4 2 1 Call/Mail privacy
8 4 2 2 Other item privacy
8 4 2 3 Activation option
8 4 2 4 Contact setting
8 4 3 Security indicator
8 4 4 Kid-safe mode
8 4 5 Receive display option
8 4 6 UIM
8 4 7 Code & Fingerprint
8 4 7 1 Change security code
8 4 7 2 Register fingerprint
8 4 7 3 Saved fingerprints
8 4 7 4 Fingerprint access
8 4 8 Scanning function
8 4 8 1 Update
8 4 8 2 Set auto-update
8 4 8 3 Set scan
8 4 8 4 Version
8 4 9 Password manager
8 4 0 microSD password setting
8 4 0 1 Register password
8 4 0 2 Change password
8 4 0 3 Delete password
8 4 0 4 Forcible microSD initialization
8 5 Call & Answer
8 5 1 Sound & Image
8 5 1 1 Outgoing call
8 5 1 2 Call alert
8 5 1 3 Set call/receive No.
8 5 2 Anonymous caller
8 5 3 Any key answer
8 5 4 Headset
8 5 4 1 Alert preference
8 5 4 2 Auto answer setting
8 5 4 3 Headset key control
8 5 5 Reject/Accept call
8 5 5 1 Specified caller
8 5 5 2 Unregistered caller
8 5 6 Make/Receive call
8 5 6 1 Show PrioritySetting
8 5 6 2 Prefix dialing
8 5 6 3 Sub address
8 5 6 4 Open and answer
8 5 7 Call session
8 5 7 1 Noise reduction
8 5 7 2 Close settings
8 5 8 Self mode
8 6 Videophone
8 6 1 V.phone dialing img.
8 6 2 Videophone alert
8 6 3 Operation
8 6 4 Data session arv. act
8 6 5 Image setting
8 6 6 External device
8 6 7 Notify switchable mode
8 7 Clock/Turn/Input etc.
8 7 1 Turn-display option
8 7 2 Clock
8 7 2 1 Date & time*3
8 7 2 2 Auto power ON
8 7 2 3 Auto power OFF
8 7 2 4 Clock display format
8 7 2 5 Alarm auto power ON
8 7 2 6 Timed theme
8 7 2 7 Time tone
8 7 2 8 Two time zone clocks
8 7 3 Text input
8 7 3 1 Save word
8 7 3 2 DL dictionary
8 7 3 3 Reset prediction
8 7 3 4 Save phrase
8 7 3 5 Text input method
8 7 4 Software update*4
8 7 5 Info & Reset
8 7 5 1 Call cost/duration
8 7 5 1 1 Call duration
8 7 5 1 2 Call cost
8 7 5 1 2 1 Last call cost
8 7 5 1 2 2 Call cost limit
8 7 5 1 2 3 Hide call cost icon
8 7 5 1 2 4 Reset call cost
8 7 5 2 Check remote setting
8 7 5 3 Memory status
8 7 5 4 Battery level
8 7 5 5 Reset
8 7 5 6 Delete all data
8 7 5 7 Initial setting
8 7 6 Side key shortcut
8 7 7 Motion sensor
8 7 8 Femtocell setting
8 7 9 Pointing device
8 7 0 Phone refresh
8 8 NW Services
8 8 1 Voice Mail
8 8 1 1 Voice Mail service
8 8 1 2 Tone/Vibration message notification
8 8 1 3 Notify missed call
8 8 1 4 Hide Voice Mail icon
8 8 2 Call waiting/forward
8 8 2 1 Call waiting
8 8 2 2 Call forwarding
8 8 3 Chaku-moji
8 8 3 1 Create message
8 8 3 2 Message display settings
8 8 4 Caller ID
8 8 4 1 Caller ID notification
8 8 4 2 Caller ID request
8 8 5 OFFICEED
8 8 5 1 Area display setting
8 8 5 2 Start forwarding
8 8 5 3 Stop forwarding
8 8 5 4 Check fwd setting
8 8 6 2in1 setting
8 8 6 1 2in1 mode switching
8 8 6 2 Ph.book 2in1 setting
8 8 6 3 Stand-by display
8 8 6 3 1 Dual mode

8 8 6 3 2 A mode
8 8 6 3 3 B mode
8 8 6 4 Call/receive settings
8 8 6 4 1 Arrival act setting
8 8 6 4 1 1 Number A
8 8 6 4 1 2 Number B
8 8 6 4 2 Set call/receive No.
8 8 6 5 2in1 function OFF
8 8 6 6 Receive avoidance
8 8 6 6 1 Change rcv avoidance
8 8 6 6 2 Check rcv avoidance
8 8 6 6 3 Mode link for avoid.
8 8 6 6 4 Rcv. avoidance(Int.)
8 8 7 Melody Call
8 8 8 Other
8 8 8 1 Additional service
8 8 8 2 Remote access
8 8 8 3 Nuis. call blocking
8 8 8 4 English guidance
8 8 8 5 Dual network
8 8 8 6 Contact DOCOMO
8 8 8 7 Multi number
8 8 8 7 1 Set Multi Number
8 8 8 7 2 Check setting
8 8 8 7 3 Number Setting
8 8 8 7 4 Incoming calls melody setting
8 8 8 8 Set arrival act
8 8 8 9 Arrival call act
8 8 9 Overseas network search
8 8 9 1 3G/GSM setting
8 8 9 2 Network search setting
8 8 9 3 PLMN setting
8 8 9 4 Disp. operator name
8 8 0 Overseas setting
8 8 0 1 i-mode/mail setting
8 8 0 2 Receive option setting
8 8 0 3 Bar calls at roaming
8 8 0 4 Notify missed call
8 8 0 5 Int'l call assist
8 8 0 5 1 Auto switch
8 8 0 5 2 Country code setting
8 8 0 5 3 Auto assist setting
8 8 0 6 Roaming guidance
8 8 0 7 Area service status
8 8 * Overseas service

MUSIC

9 1 MUSIC Player
9 2 Music&Video Channel

Osaifu-Keitai

* 1 IC card content
* 2 DCMX
* 3 ToruCa content
* 4 IC card settings
* 4 1 Lock/Unlock
* 4 2 Lock preference
* 4 3 Timed lock
* 4 4 Programed activation
* 4 5 IC lock(power-off)
* 5 ToruCa setting
* 5 1 ToruCa alert
* 5 2 ToruCa from IC card
* 5 3 ToruCa auto-read
* 5 4 ToruCa sort rule
* 5 5 ToruCa from 1Seg
* 6 Check IC owner
* 7 Change IC owner
* 8 Search by i-mode

User information

0 User information

i-concier

i-concier

*1 When USB Cable is connected, default settings are not restored by Reset.

*2 For Network services, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

*3 Reset causes the settings of Auto time adjust (including Time zone and Summer time) and Offset to be restored to the default.

*4 By performing Reset, Set auto-update is restored to the default settings.

Main specifications

■Phone

Product name		F-07B
Size		Approx. 110 (H)×50 (W)× 14.8 (T) (Thickest part : Approx. 18.8) (Unit : mm)
Weight		Approx. 128 g (with battery)
Continuous stand-by time[*1, 2, 3]	**FOMA/3G**	Stationary (Auto) : Approx. 550 H Moving (Auto) : Approx. 330 H Moving (3G static) : Approx. 360 H
	GSM	Stationary (Auto) : Approx. 280 H
Continuous call time[*2, 3, 4]	**FOMA/3G**	Voice call : Approx. 200 min. Videophone call : Approx. 110 min.
	GSM	Approx. 260 min.
1Seg watching time[*2, 5]		Approx. 280 min. (1Seg eco mode : Approx. 310 min.)
Charging time[*6]		AC adapter : Approx. 140 min. DC adapter : Approx. 140 min.
LCD	**Type**	Display : TFT 16,777,216 colors Sub-display : Mono-color organic electro-luminescence
	Size	Display : Approx. 3.3 inches Sub-display : Approx. 0.8 inches
	Number of pixels	Display : 409,920 pixels (480 dots×854 dots) Sub-display : 3,744 pixels (96 dots×39 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**	Out-camera : CMOS In-camera : CMOS
	Size	Out-camera : 1/2.5 inches In-camera : 1/10.0 inches
	Number of effective pixels	Out-camera : Approx. 12,200,000 pixels In-camera : Approx. 330,000 pixels
Camera section	**Number of recording pixels (Max.)**	Out-camera : Approx. 12,000,000 pixels In-camera : Approx. 310,000 pixels
	Zoom (digital)	Out-camera : Up to approx. 16.0 x In-camera : Up to approx. 2.0 x
Recording section	**Savable still images**[*7]	Up to approx. 1,400 images (default)
	Continuous shooting of still images	2-9 images
	File format for still image	JPEG
	Moving picture shooting time[*8]	Up to approx. 58 min. (save to phone/default) Up to approx. 180 min. (save to 2GB microSD card)
	Moving picture file format	MP4
	1Seg recording time	Up to approx. 20 min. (save to phone/default) Up to approx. 640 min. (save to 2GB microSD card)
Playing music	**Continuous play time**	i-motion : Approx. 1,100 min.[*9] Chaku-uta full : Approx. 4,638 min.[*9, 10] WMA file : Approx. 4,239 min.[*10] Music&Video Channel (sound) : Approx. 4,638 min.[*10] Music&Video Channel (moving picture) : Approx. 318 min.
Recording size	**Chaku-uta/ Chaku-uta full**	Approx. 62 MB

Others

*1 Continuous stand-by time indicates the estimated time when FOMA terminal is closed and able to receive radio waves normally. Stationary continuous stand-by time indicates the average utilization time FOMA terminal is closed and able to receive radio waves normally remains stationary. Moving continuous stand-by time indicates the average utilization time when FOMA terminal is closed and able to receive radio waves normally with a combination of "stationary", "moving", and "out of service area" status.

*2 Call, communication or stand-by time may be reduced to about half, or 1Seg watching time may be reduced due to battery pack charging condition, function settings, operating environment such as ambient temperature, radio wave conditions in the area of use (the radio waves are weak or absent), etc.

*3 The call, communication or stand-by times are reduced by making i-mode communications, creating i-mode mail, activating downloaded i-αppli, making i-αppli stand-by display settings, downloading or playing Music&Video Channel program, playing tune with MUSIC Player, activating or recording 1Seg, using AUTO-GPS, or Bluetooth connection etc.

*4 Continuous call time indicates the approximate time that the phone can send or receive radio waves normally.

*5 1Seg watching time indicates the approximate watching time with receiving radio waves normally and using Stereo Earphone Set 01 (optional).

*6 Charging time indicates the estimated time for charging an empty battery with FOMA terminal turned OFF. Charging with FOMA terminal turned ON or in low temperature requires longer time.

*7 The number of savable still images is based on a image size "QVGA (320×240)", Quality "Standard" and file size 25 Kbytes.

*8 The moving picture shooting time means allowable time for one movie. The number is based on Image size "QCIF (176×144)" and Quality "STD (Standard)". Varies depending on the moving picture to be recorded.

*9 AAC format files.

*10 Background playing is available.

■Battery Pack

Quality	Battery Pack F11
Battery used	Li-ion battery
Nominal voltage	3.7V
Nominal capacity	770 mAH

Savable/Recordable/Protectable number

Type		Savable/Recordable number	Protectable number
Phonebook*1		Up to 1,000	—
Kisekae Tool*1		Up to 50	—
Mail*1, 2	**Received messages**	Up to 2,500	Up to 1,250
	Sent messages	Up to 500	Up to 250
	Unsent messages	Up to 200	Up to 100
Area Mail		Up to 30	Up to 15
Bookmark*3		Up to 200	—
Screen memo*1, 3		Up to 100	Up to 100
Music*1	**Chaku-uta full**	Up to 100	—
	Uta-moji Lyrics	Up to 100	—
i-αppli*1, 4		Up to 100	—
Images*1		Up to 3,000	—
Moving picture/i-motion/sound recorded with Sound recorder*1		Up to 200	—
Melodies*1		Up to 500	—
1Seg *1	**Video**	Up to 10	—
	Images	Up to 100	—
Scheduler*5		Up to 2,600	—
Notepad		Up to 50	—

*1 Depending on the size of data or usage status of common memory space, the actual number of items that can be saved and recorded may be fewer.

*2 The total number of i-mode mail and SMS.

*3 The total number of i-mode and Full Browser.

*4 Total number of i-αppli and Message i-αppli. Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli can be saved.

*5 Total number of schedules, schedules in i-schedule and 1Seg watching/recording reservation. Up to 100 items of 1Seg watching/recording reservation in total can be saved.

Specific absorption rate (SAR) of mobile phone

This model phone FOMA F-07B meets the MIC's*1 technical regulation governing exposure to radio waves.
The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*2 averaged over 10 grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP.*3
All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this FOMA F-07B is 1.140W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC). The test for SAR was conducted according to the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.
For further information about SAR, please see the websites below.

World Health Organization (WHO) :
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/en/
ICNIRP :
http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC :
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm
TELEC :
http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DOCOMO :
http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/sar/
FUJITSU LIMITED :
http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/sar/

*1 Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications.
*2 The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*3 International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection.

Declaration of Conformity

The product "F-07B" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2.The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://www.fmworld.net/product/phone/doc/.

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.
Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits** for exposure to radio-frequency(RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.997W/Kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/Kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operation positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions :
  ① this device may not cause harmful interference, and
  ② this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications made in or to the radio phone, not expressly approved by the manufacturer, will void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

This model phone meets the U.S. Government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.
This model phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. This model phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy as set by the FCC of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.
The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions as accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the power output level of the phone.
Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to prove to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC, when tested for use at the ear, is 1.15W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.773W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements).
While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirements.
The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Equipment Authorization Search section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/fccid/ (please search on FCC ID VQK-F07B).
For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and which positions the handset at a minimum distance of 1.5 cm from the body.

* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the general public is 1.6 Watts/kg (W/kg), averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules.
These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers flight mode or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pace maker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and does not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices :

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories may be under coverage of the Export Administration Regulations of Japan ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Laws" and the related laws and regulations). And, they are also under coverage of Export Administration Regulations of the U.S. When exporting and reexporting this product and its accessories, take necessary procedures on your responsibility and expense. For details, contact Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry of Japan or US Department of Commerce.

Intellectual Property Right

Copyrights and portrait rights

Except for the case protected by copyright laws such as personal use, use of FOMA terminal to reproduce, alter, or publicly transmit recorded pictures or sounds, or copyrighted text, images, music or software downloaded from websites without the copyright holder's authorization is prohibited.
Note that taking photos or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.
Avoid taking pictures of others with FOMA terminal without their consent or disclosing recorded pictures of others without their consent to general public through Internet websites etc., because they may infringe on portrait rights.

Trademarks

Company and product names mentioned in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

- "FOMA", "i-motion", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "mopera", "WORLD CALL", "WORLD WING", "Deco-mail", "Chara-den", "i-area", "iD", "ToruCa", "2in1", "DCMX", "OFFICEED", "docomo STYLE series" and logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "Music&Video Channel" and "iC" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO.
- "Catch Phone (Call Waiting Service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite® and Adobe Reader® Mobile technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe Flash Lite Copyright© 2003-2010 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe Reader Mobile Copyright© 1993-2010 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

- This product contains NetFront Browser, NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.
  ACCESS, the ACCESS logo and NetFront are registered trademarks or trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and/or other countries.
  Copyright© 2010 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2009 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark of SD-3C,LLC.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, Windows Vista®, Windows Media® and PowerPoint® are trademarks or registered trademarks of "Microsoft Corporation" in the US and other countries.
- The abbreviations of operating systems (Japanese versions) below are used in this manual.
  - Windows 7 stands for Microsoft® Windows® 7(Starter, Home Basic, Home Premium, Professional, Enterprise Ultimate).
  - Windows Vista stands for Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise and Ultimate).
  - Windows XP indicates the Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
- Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Word are product names of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. In this manual, they may be described as Excel and Word.
- Word, Excel and PowerPoint file display technologies are powered by Picsel Technologies.
  Picsel, Picsel File Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies.
- Google and Google Map for Mobile are trademarks of Google Inc.
- Bluetooth® and its logo are registered trademarks of Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and NTT DOCOMO uses them under license. Other trademarks and names inhere to their respective owners.
- "CROSS YOU" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- ATOK + APOT of Justsystem Corporation is installed in this product as Japanese character conversion function.
  "ATOK" "APOT (Advanced Prediction Optimization Technology)" are registered trademarks of Justsystem Corporation.
- This product contains software licensed by Symbian Foundation Limited. Symbian is a registered trademark of Symbian Foundation Limited.
- "Privacy mode" is a registered trademark of FUJITSU LIMITED.
- "Uni-Type" is a registered trademark of LIM Corp., Ltd.
- FrameSolid is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.
- ズーキーパー (Zookeeper) is a trademark or registered trademark of KITERETSU Inc.
- "日英版しゃべって翻訳 for F (J-E Speech Translation for F)" is trademark of ATR-Trek.
- Other company and product names mentioned in this manual are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Others

- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- This product contains a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- The image interpolation technology utilized is FrameSolid, a product of Morpho, Inc.
- This product is equipped with the technologies of GestureTek, Inc. Copyright© 2006-2010, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- "学研モバイル国語辞典 (Gakken Mobile JpnDic)", "学研モバイル和英辞典 (Gakken Mobile JE Dic)", "学研モバイル英和辞典 (Gakken Mobile EJ Dic)", "今日は何の日 (Today's trivia)" and "今日の歴史 (Today in history)" are copyrighted by GAKKEN CO., LTD.
- This product is licensed based on MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License. The use of MPEG-4 Video Codec function is allowed for personal and nonprofit use only in the cases below.
  - Recording moving pictures and i-motion that conform to MPEG-4 Visual Standard (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Video)
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos recorded personally by consumers not engaged in profit activities
  - Playing MPEG-4 Video supplied from the provider licensed from MPEG-LA For further utilizing such as promotion, in-house use or profit-making business, please contact MPEG LA, LLC in U.S.
- Content owners use Windows Media digital rights management technology (WMDRM) to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses WMDRM software to access WMDRM-protected content. If the WMDRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask Microsoft to revoke the software's ability to use WMDRM to play or copy protected content. Revocation does not affect unprotected content. When downloading licenses for protected content, you agree that Microsoft may include a "Revocation List" with the licenses. Content owners may require you to upgrade WMDRM to access their content. If you decline an upgrade, you cannot access a content that requires the upgrade.

Index

Others

T

U

V

W

Y

Numeric

Please ask checking/changing subscription detail, application of various services and request of various information materials online.

From i-mode iMenu ⇒ お客様サポート (Support) ⇒ お申込・お手続き (Application/Procedures) ⇒ 各種お申込・お手続き (Various application/Procedures) **No packet communication charges** * In Japanese only

From PCs My docomo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ⇒ 各種お申込・お手続き (Various application/Procedures) * In Japanese only

* You need your "Netowork security code" to use the site from i-mode.
* No packet communication charge applies to access the site from i-mode. Packet communication charge applies to access from overseas.
* You need "docomo ID/Password" to access the site from your PC.
* If you do not have or forget "Network security code" or "docomo ID/Password", contact to the numbers for "General Inquiries" on the last page of this manual.
* You may not use the services depending on your subscription.
* There are cases where the site may not be available to system maintenance, etc.

Using mobile phone with your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Always turn OFF your FOMA terminal in cases below

■ In a place where use of mobile phones is prohibited

・Always turn OFF your FOMA terminal in an aircraft or hospital.

Always set Public mode in cases below

■ When driving

・Using a mobile phone by holding it with the hand while driving is subject to penalty.

■ In public places such as a theater, movie theater or art museum

Consider privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

DOCOMO's environmental effort

Fewer pages in the instruction manual

In Japanese version, instruction manual covers instructions only for basic functions to reduce pages and paper usage.
For frequently-used functions and their details, see 使いかたガイド (Guide) (installed in this FOMA terminal, in Japanese only) or visit NTT DOCOMO website.

Recycle of mobile phones

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

To protect environment and recycle the precious resources, mobile phone and PHS enterprises collect phones, batteries and chargers, regardless of brands and manufacturers, at shops labeled with the mark shown to the left. Bring these devices to your nearest docomo Shop.

General Inquiries <docomo Information Center>

(Business hours : 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m.)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Service available in: English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, Korean.
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs (including non-DOCOMO phones).
* Unavailable from part of IP phones.

(Business hours : 9:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. (open all year round))

■ From DOCOMO mobile phones (In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■ From land-line phones (In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Available from mobile phones and PHSs (including non-DOCOMO phones).
* Unavailable from part of IP phones.

Repairs

(Business hours : 24 hours (open all year round))

■ From DOCOMO mobile phones (In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■ From land-line phones (In Japanese only)

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Available from mobile phones and PHSs (including non-DOCOMO phones).
* Unavailable from part of IP phones.

● Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

● For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

▶NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/ ▶i-mode site iMenu⇒お客様サポート (user support)⇒ドコモショップ (docomo Shop) * In Japanese only

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas <docomo Information Center>

(available 24 hours a day)

■ From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay -81-3-6832-6600* (toll free)

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.
※If you use F-07B, you should dial the number +81-3-6832-6600 (to enter '+', press and hold the '0' key for at least one second).

■ From land-line phones <Universal number>

Universal number international prefix -8000120-0151*

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
※For international call access codes for major countries/universal number international prefix, refer to DOCOMO International Services website.

Failures encountered overseas <Network Support and Operation Center>

(available 24 hours a day)

■ From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay -81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.
※If you use F-07B, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter '+', press and hold the '0' key for at least one second).

■ From land-line phones <Universal number>

Universal number international prefix -8005931-8600*

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.
※For international call access codes for major countries/universal number international prefix, refer to DOCOMO International Services website.

● If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

● If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after returning to Japan.

Li-ion 00

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.

Don't forget your mobile phone ··· or your manners!
When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.
Manufacturer: FUJITSU LIMITED

2010.5 (1st Edition)
CA92002-6052

F-07B
Manual for PC Connection

About Manual for PC Connection

This manual describes about data communications using F-07B and how to install "FOMA communication configuration file" and "DOCOMO Connection Manager" contained in CD-ROM.

Depending on the environment of your PC, some of operation procedures and/or screens may be different.

'10.5 (Issue 1)
CA92002-6055

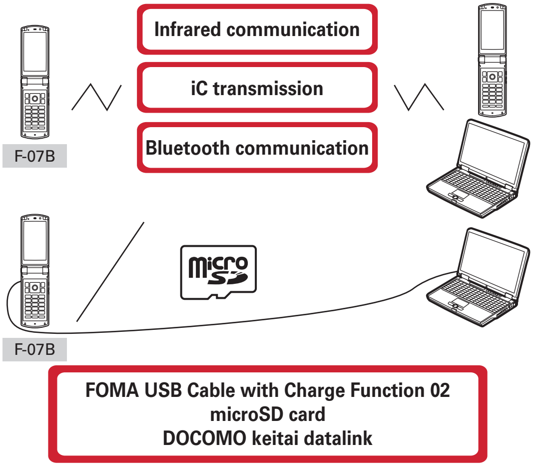
Data Communication

There are 3 communication modes available by connecting FOMA terminal and a PC : data transfer (OBEX™ communication), packet communication and 64K data communication.

- To make packet communications or 64K data communications or edit data such as the phonebook using a PC connected, installation of the software in the attached CD-ROM and various settings are required.
- When performing packet communication overseas, use IP connection (packet communication is unavailable with PPP connection). 64K data communication cannot be used overseas.
- FOMA terminal does not support FAX communication or Remote Wakeup.
- Data communication can be performed connecting with DOCOMO's PDA sigmarion III. However, FOMA terminal does not support high-speed communication compatible with HIGH-SPEED area.

❖ Data transfer (OBEX™ communication)

You can send and receive data such as image, music, phonebook or mail etc. to/from other FOMA terminals or PCs etc.



❖ Packet communication

You can connect to the Internet and perform data communication (packet communication).
Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which makes it suitable for high-speed exchange of comparatively small amounts of data as in sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication can be performed at a maximum reception speed of 7.2Mbps and a maximum transmission speed of 384kbps by using access points that support FOMA packet communication such as mopera U of DOCOMO's Internet connection service. Best effort method which the actual communication speed varies with the environment and the rate of congestion offers.
Note that communications of large-size data such as viewing websites containing images and downloading will require high charges.

* The communication speed may be slower when connecting out of FOMA HIGH-SPEED area, connecting to access points incompatible with HIGH-SPEED, or using devices incompatible with HIGH-SPEED such as DOCOMO's PDA; sigmarion III.
* For Bluetooth connection, though the communication speed of FOMA terminal is equal to HIGH-SPEED, communication may not be performed by maximum speed because the communication speed between Bluetooth devices has limits.
* Maximum speed of reception 7.2Mbps and transmission 384kbps are the values in technical standards, thus they are not indicated actual communication speed. Actual communication speed varies by the network congestion or environment of communication.

❖ 64K data communication

You can connect to the Internet and perform 64K data communication.
Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which makes it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents.
Access points that support FOMA 64K data communication services such as mopera U of DOCOMO's Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64K access points can be used.
Please be careful that a high cost will be charged for long-time communications.

Before use

◆Operating environment

The operation environment for using data communication is as shown below. They may vary depending on the PC system configurations.

Item	Requirements
Computer	PC/AT compatible computer For USB cable connection : USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) For Bluetooth connection : Compatible with Bluetooth Standard Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2 or Ver. 2.0 + EDR (dialup networking profiles) Recommended 800×600 dots in display resolution and High Color 16 bits or more
OS (Japanese version)	Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7
Memory requirements	Windows XP : 128MB or more Windows Vista : 512MB or more Windows 7 : 1GB or more for 32-bit, 2GB or more for 64-bit
Hard disk capacity	5MB or more free disk space * 10MB or more free disk space for DOCOMO Connection Manager

- For the latest information about operating environment, refer to NTT DOCOMO website.
- DOCOMO will not guarantee operations on upgraded OS.
- Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. DOCOMO assumes no responsibility for pertaining to operation under conditions other than that described above.
- Recommended environment for operating the menu is Microsoft Internet Explorer 7.0 or later (For Windows XP, Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later). If no menu appears when CD-ROM is set, take actions given below.
  ① Under Windows 7, Windows Vista : Click (Start)→"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"ファイル名を指定して実行 (Run)".
  Under Windows XP : Click "スタート (Start)"→"ファイル名を指定して実行 (Run)".
  ② Enter as follows in "名前 (Name)" and click "OK".
  <CD-ROM drive name> : ¥index.html
  * CD-ROM drive name varies depending on a PC to be used.
- When the CD-ROM is inserted into the PC's CD-ROM drive, the warning screen may be displayed. This warning depends on the security settings of Internet Explorer but it is not a problem for use. Click "はい (Yes)".
  * Depending on the environment of your PC, the screen may be different.

◆Devices required

The following devices are required in addition to FOMA terminal and a PC.
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 02 (optional) or FOMA USB Cable (optional)*
- Attached CD-ROM "CD-ROM for F-07B"

* For USB connection

✔**INFORMATION**

- USB cable for PC is not available because the connector type is different.
- When using USB HUB, it may not operate properly.

◆Usage precautions

❖ Internet service provider usage charges

When using the Internet on a PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter referred to as Provider) is required. This charge is paid directly to the Provider, and is separated from the FOMA service charge. For details, contact your Provider.

- DOCOMO's Internet connection service mopera U is available. mopera U is a charged service requiring subscription.

❖ Dialup connection (Provider etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64K data communication.

- Connections to DoPa access points are unavailable.
- For service and connection/settings of mopera, refer to mopera website.
  http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html

❖ User authentication

Some dialup connections require user authentication before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password and connect. Your ID and password will be assigned by the network administrator of the connection destination such as your provider or corporate LAN. For details, contact your provider or network administrator.

❖ Access authentication during using PC browser

If FirstPass (user certificate) is required for the access authentication during using PC browser, use FirstPass PC software. It is provided on NTT DOCOMO website. For details and download, refer to the following website. You can also access to the following website from the attached CD-ROM.
Details of the service : http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/service/safety/firstpass/
Download : http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/support/utilization/application/foma/utility/firstpass/index.html

❖ Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication in Japan, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires a dialup connection that supports FOMA 64K data communications or ISDN synchronized 64K.
- Bluetooth connection requires a PC compatible with Bluetooth Standard Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2 or Ver. 2.0 + EDR (dialup networking profiles).

* Note that even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy or the radio wave conditions are poor.

◆Using CD-ROM

The attached CD-ROM includes software to use the data communication with FOMA terminal, "Kuten Code List" in the PDF version, etc.

❖ Introduction of DOCOMO keitai datalink

DOCOMO keitai datalink is software to back up and edit your phone information such as phonebook and mail. It is provided on NTT DOCOMO website. For details and download of this software, refer to the following website. You can also access to the following website from the attached CD-ROM.
http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/

- To use DOCOMO keitai datalink, installing FOMA communication configuration file in advance is required.
- For details of downloading procedure, data that can be transferred, operating environments, installing procedure, operation procedure, etc., refer to the website above. For operations after installation, see Help in the software.
- To use DOCOMO keitai datalink, USB cable is required.

Flow of setup for data transfer (OBEX™ communication)

When using FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 02 (optional), install FOMA communication configuration file in advance.

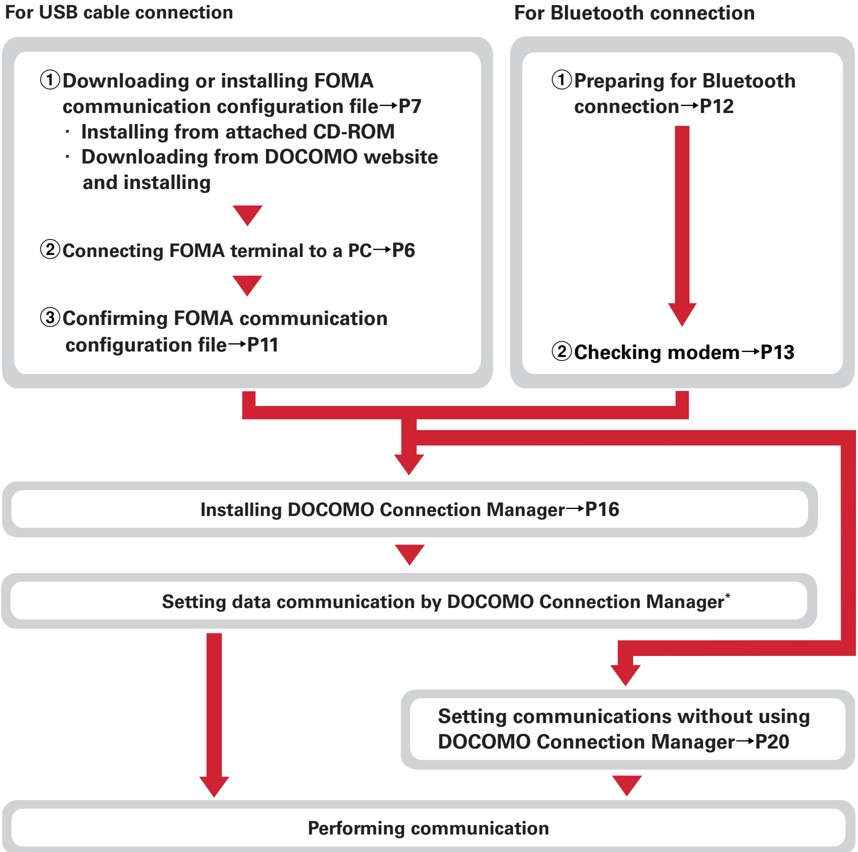
Downloading and installing FOMA communication configuration file
・Installing from attached CD-ROM
・Downloading from DOCOMO website and installing

▼

Data transfer

Flow of setup for data communication

This section describes the setup work needed to perform packet communication or 64K data communication by connecting to a PC with USB cable or Bluetooth.



* For setting of DOCOMO Connection Manager, refer to "ドコモ コネクションマネージャ操作マニュアル (DOCOMO Connection Manager operation manual)".

❖ FOMA communication configuration file

When performing Packet communication or 64K data communication by connecting to a PC with USB cable, install FOMA communication configuration file.

❖ Using Bluetooth connection

You can make data communication by connecting a PC compatible with Bluetooth and FOMA terminal using Bluetooth.

- For details, refer to "Preparing for Bluetooth connection".→P12

❖ DOCOMO Connection Manager

When DOCOMO Connection Manager (found on the attached CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication can be simply operated from a PC.

◆Precautions for installation/uninstallation

- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running and exit the program if any.

* Exit any resident programs on Windows including antivirus software.

Example : Right-click the icon displayed in the task bar, click "閉じる (Close)" or "終了 (End)".

- For installing/uninstalling FOMA communication configuration file or DOCOMO Connection Manager, make sure that a user with administrator's privilege performs the operation. Installing/uninstalling the software by other users may produce an error. For details on PC administrator privileges, contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- When "ユーザーアカウント制御 (User account control)" screen is appeared, perform the following operations (it does not appear on Windows XP).
  - Windows 7 : Click "はい (Yes)", or enter password and click "OK".
  - Windows Vista : Click "許可 (Permit)" or "続行 (Continue)", or enter password and click "OK".
- For operations of a PC, settings of administrator privileges, etc., refer to the Instructions Manual of the PC.

Connecting up PC to the FOMA terminal

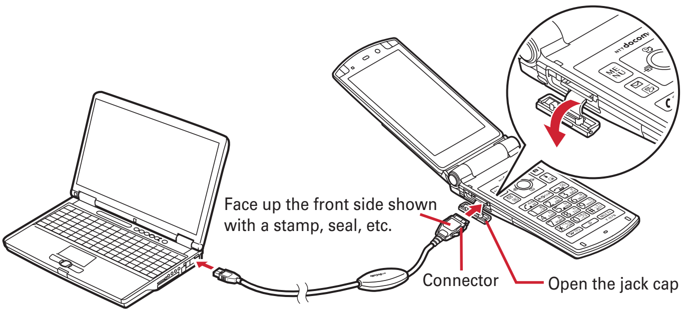
Connecting/disconnecting to PC is explained here. Installing FOMA communication configuration file is described separately.→P7

- If you connect FOMA terminal to a PC before installing FOMA communication configuration file, Windows may automatically detect that USB cable has been inserted, and may request the driver. In such a case, click "キャンセル (Cancel)" on the displayed screen to end.
- The connection should be made with a PC and FOMA terminal both turned ON.
- In this manual, the description takes the case of FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 02 (optional) for example.

◆Inserting USB cable

1 **Insert the connector of the USB cable into FOMA terminal's external connection jack.**

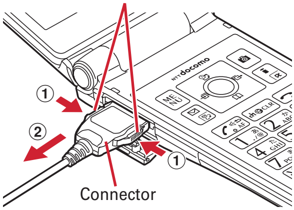
2 **Insert the other end of the USB cable connector into the PC USB port.**



- When a PC and FOMA terminal are connected, [USB icon] appears on the stand-by display of FOMA terminal.

❖ Removing USB cable

1 **Press the USB cable's release buttons on both sides of the connector (①) and remove the connector from FOMA terminal (②).**



2 **Remove the USB cable out from the PC.**

✔INFORMATION

- Be careful not to give excessive force to the connecter of the USB cable when connecting/disconnecting the cable to/from FOMA terminal.
  When disconnecting the connector, be sure to pull it straight while pressing the release button. Applying an excessive force to disconnect the connector may give damage to it.
- Do not remove the USB cable during data communication. The data communication is disconnected and it may cause data loss or malfunction.

Installing FOMA communication configuration file (driver)

To make data communication by connecting FOMA terminal and a PC with USB cable, FOMA communication configuration file (driver) is required. Install the file before connecting FOMA terminal for the first time to the PC.
To install the file, use the menu in the attached CD-ROM, or specify the folder in the CD-ROM and perform manually.

- Before operating, refer to "Precautions for installation/uninstallation".→P6
- When you do not use USB Cable, installing FOMA communication configuration file is not required.

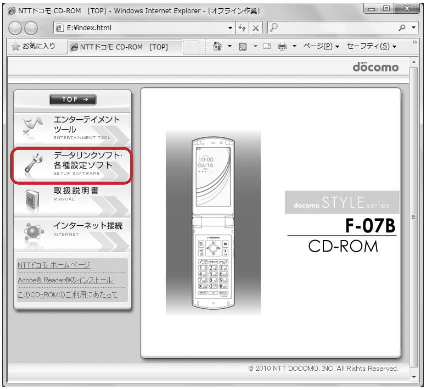
◆Installing from the menu in the attached CD-ROM

- Do not connect FOMA terminal until a message that instructs you to connect FOMA terminal to a PC appears in Step 5.

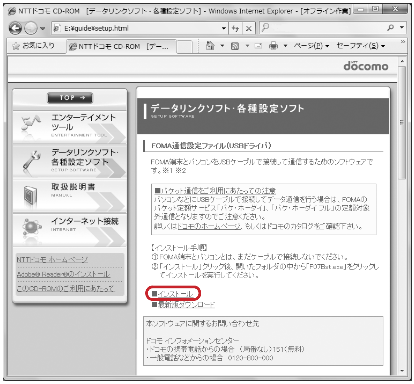
<Example> Installing the driver under Windows 7

1 **Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.**

2 **Click "データリンクソフト･各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Configuration software)".**



3 **Click "インストール (Install)" of "FOMA通信設定ファイル (USBドライバ) (FOMA communication configuration file (USB driver))" and double-click "F07Bst.exe" icon from a window displayed.**



4 **Click "インストール開始 (Start installation)".**

5 **When a message indicating to connect FOMA terminal to the PC appears, connect FOMA terminal to the PC.**

- Connect FOMA terminal while the power is ON.

6 **On the Installation completion screen, click "OK".**

Installing "DOCOMO Connection Manager"→P16

◆Installing manually

❖ For Windows 7

1 **Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.**

The "F-07B CD-ROM" menu appears. Close the menu screen to install manually.

- To install from the menu in the CD-ROM→P8 “Installing from the menu in the attached CD-ROM” Step 2

2 **Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.**

- Make sure that the FOMA terminal is turned ON.

3 **(Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"システムとセキュリティ (System and security)"→"デバイスマネージャー (Device manager)" in “システム (System)” category.**

4 **On "デバイスマネージャー (Device manager)" screen, right-click on "FOMA F07B" appeared under "ほかのデバイス (Other devices)"→Click ” ドライバーソフトウェアの更新 (Update driver software)”**

5 **Click "コンピューターを参照してドライバソフトウェアを検索します (Search for driver software, browsing in PC)".**

6 **Click "参照 (Browse)"→Select "<CD-ROM drive name> : ￥F07B_USB_Driver ￥Win7_32" and click "OK"→"次へ (Next)".**

Installation starts.

- CD-ROM drive name varies depending on a PC to be used.
- When Windows 7 64 bit is running on your PC, select "Win7_64".

7 **When a message indicating the update has been successfully done appears, click "閉じる (Close)".**

8 **Repeat step 4 and the following steps to install all other FOMA communication configuration files.**

- Install the following FOMA communication configuration files
  Command Port driver
  OBEX Port driver
  Modem driver

❖ For Windows Vista

1 **Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.**

The "F-07B CD-ROM" menu appears. To install manually, close the menu.

- To install from the menu in the CD-ROM→P8 "Installing from the menu in the attached CD-ROM" Step 2

2 **Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.**

- Make sure that the FOMA terminal is turned ON.

3 **Click " ドライバソフトウェアを検索してインストールします (Search for driver software and install)".**

4 **Click "ディスクはありません。他の方法を試します (No disk. Try another method)".**

5 **Click "コンピュータを参照してドライバソフトウェアを検索します (Search for driver software, browsing in PC)".**

6 **Click "参照 (Browse)"→Select "<CD-ROM drive name> : ￥F07B_USB_Driver￥WinVista32" and click "OK"→"次へ (Next)".**

Installation starts.

- CD-ROM drive name varies depending on a PC to be used.
- When Windows Vista 64 bit is running on your PC, select "WinVista64".

7 **When the screen indicating that the installation has been successfully completed appears, click "閉じる (Close)".**

8 **The "新しいハードウェアの検出" (Start new hardware detection)" screen appears again. Repeat step 4 and the following steps to install all FOMA communication configuration files.**

When a pop-up message indicating "デバイスを使用する準備ができました。(Preparation for using device is completed.)" appears on the task bar, installing FOMA communication configuration file is completed.

- The number of repeat times of installation differs depending on the PC environment.

❖ For Windows XP

1 **Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.**

The "F-07B CD-ROM" menu appears. To install manually, close the menu.

- To install from the menu in the CD-ROM→P8 "Installing from the menu in the attached CD-ROM" Step 2

2 **Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.**

- Make sure that the FOMA terminal is turned ON.
- The search wizard for new hardware starts. When the confirmation screen for connecting Windows Update appears, select "いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, not this time)" and click "次へ (Next)". (This may not appear depending on a PC to be used.)

3 **Select "一覧または特定の場所からインストールする (Install from the list or another location)". And click "次へ (Next)".**

4 **Select "次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search for the most suitable driver in the next location)"→Select "次の場所を含める (Include the following location)"→Click "参照 (Browse)". Next, select "<CD-ROM drive name> : ￥F07B_USB_Driver￥Win_XP" and click "OK"→"次へ (Next)".**

Installation starts.

- CD-ROM drive name varies depending on a PC to be used.

5 **When "新しい検索ウィザードの完了 (New hardware detection wizard is completed)" appears, click "完了 (Done)".**

6 **The New hardware detection wizard appears again. Repeat step 3 and the following steps to install all FOMA communication configuration files.**

When a pop-up message indicating "新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。(New hardware is installed and preparation for using hardware is completed.)" appear on the task bar, installing FOMA communication configuration file is completed.

- The number of repeat times of installation differs depending on the PC environment.

◆Confirming FOMA communication configuration file

- When a PC does not detect FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

<Example> Checking the driver under Windows 7

1 **Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"システムとセキュリティ (System and security)"→"デバイスマネージャー (Device manager)" in "システム (System)" category.**

Under Windows Vista

Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)"→"デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".

Under Windows XP

①Click "スタート (Start)"→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)"→"システム (System)".

②On the "システムのプロパティ (Property of system)" screen, click "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab →"デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".

2 **Double-click the type of each device→Confirm that the name of the following devices are registered.**

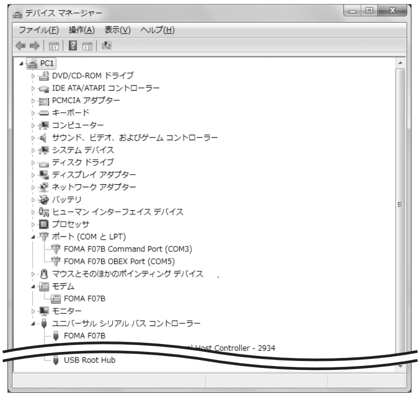
- Device types and names are shown as below. The order to be displayed differs depending on OSs.

-ポート(COMとLPT) (Port (COM and LPT)) :
 FOMA F07B Command Port (COMx)*
 FOMA F07B OBEX Port (COMx)*

-モデム (Modem) : FOMA F07B

-ユニバーサルシリアルバスコントローラ (Universal Serial Bus Controller) or USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ (Controller) : FOMA F07B

* Depending on the PC environment, x represents different numbers.



◆Uninstalling FOMA communication configuration file

- Before operating, refer to "Precautions for installation/uninstallation".→P6
- Before operating, remove FOMA terminal from the PC.

<Example> Uninstalling the driver under Windows 7, Windows Vista

1 **Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"プログラムのアンインストール (Uninstall programs)" in "プログラム (Program)" category.**

Under Windows XP

Click "スタート (Start)"→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"プログラムの追加と削除 (Add/delete Programs)".

2 **Select "FOMA F07B USB" and click "アンインストールと変更 (Uninstall and change)" (for Windows XP, "変更と削除 (Change and delete)").**

3 **Confirm that "FOMA F07B Uninstaller" is displayed and click "はい (Yes)".**

The uninstall process starts.

4 **If the "ドライバを削除しました (Driver deleted)" screen appears, click "OK".**

✔INFORMATION

- When "FOMA F07B USB" is not displayed on the deletion screen, execute the operations in "Installing FOMA communication configuration file" again and uninstall.→P7

Dialup communication service

Preparing for Bluetooth® connection

You can make data communication by connecting a PC compatible with Bluetooth and FOMA terminal using Bluetooth.

- For operations of a PC, refer to the instructions manual of the PC you use.
- If the FOMA terminal is put on Bluetooth connection standby, (blue) appears on the standby screen. If the FOMA terminal and a PC are trying to be connected to each other, (blue) blinks. If they are successfully connected, (blue) blinks.

◆Registering a PC to the FOMA terminal

To connect to a PC by Bluetooth, register the PC on FOMA terminal for the first time.

- To register, entry of Bluetooth passkey is required. Decide Bluetooth passkey by 4-16 digits (one-byte number) in advance.

1 On FOMA terminal, [MENU] [6] [✻] [5].

FOMA terminal enters dial-up registering stand-by.

- If connecting cannot be started within 5 minutes, registration is canceled automatically.

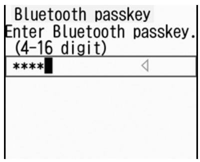
2 On a PC, Search for the FOMA terminal and register a device.

- Perform while the FOMA terminal enters dial-up registering stand-by.
- By some PC instruction manual, "探索 (Quest)" or "サーチ (Search)" may be used instead of "検索 (Retrieve)" or "ペアリング (Pairing)" may be used instead of "機器登録 (Registering device)".

3 When a connecting confirmation screen appears on the FOMA terminal, select "はい (Yes)".

4 Enter Bluetooth passkey on the FOMA terminal and [●] [OK].

- Enter the same Bluetooth passkey on FOMA terminal and a PC.



After the PC is registered in the FOMA terminal as a device and the registration is completed, return to accepting the dialup device and enter connecting stand-by state.

5 Operate for connecting on the PC.

✔INFORMATION

- During dialup registering stand-by, connecting stand-by of other profile is disabled.
- When registering FOMA terminal in a PC, distinguish FOMA terminal by the name of device if the PC recognizes plural devices. When the PC recognizes many devices of the same name, distinguish by the address of device.

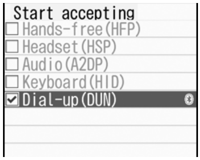
◆Connecting to a registered PC

When connecting a registered PC to FOMA terminal using Bluetooth, set the FOMA terminal in connecting stand-by.

1 **On the FOMA terminal, [MENU][6][*][4]→[1].**

2 **Select "Dial-up(DUN)"→[📷] [Connect].**

The FOMA terminal enters dial-up connecting stand-by state, and returns to the stand-by display.



3 **Operate for connecting on the PC.**

◆Checking modem

Confirm the name of modem used on a PC or COM port number set for dialup connection.

• When a PC does not detect FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

<Example> Checking on Windows 7

1 **Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"システムとセキュリティ (System and security)"→"デバイスマネージャー (Device manager)" in "システム (System)" category.**

Under Windows Vista

Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)"→"デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".

Under Windows XP

①Click "スタート (Start)"→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)"→"システム (System)".

②On the "システムのプロパティ (Property of system)" screen, click "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab →"デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".

2 **Double-click the type of each device→Confirm the modem name or COM port number.**

• Name of Modem or COM port is shown under "モデム (Modem)", "ポート (COMとLPT) (Port (COM and LPT))".

◆Stopping dialup communication service

1 **On FOMA terminal, [MENU][6][*][2].**

2 **Select connecting stand-by PC from the registered device list→[2].**

3 **Select "Dial-up(DUN)"→[📷] [Stop].**

Dialup communication service stops.

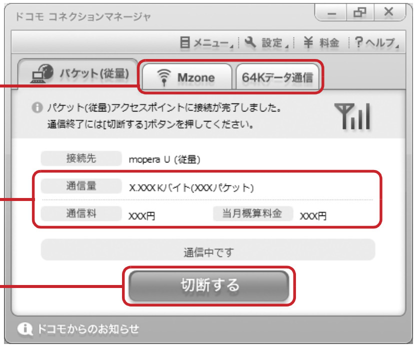
Using DOCOMO Connection Manager

DOCOMO Connection Manager is convenient software to use flat-rate data communication or pay-as-you-go data communication. You can easily subscribe to mopera U and make a PC setting according to your subscription status.
Also, you can check an estimate of data communication volume or usage fees by the charge counter function.
The method of installing DOCOMO Connection Manager is explained here.

Not displayed in default setting. For details, refer to ヘルプ (Help) of ドコモ コネクションマネージャ "DOCOMO Connection Manager".

Fee counter

Connect/Disconnect button



- For Internet connection with FOMA terminal, you need to subscribe to Internet service provider (mopera U etc.) applicable to services and data communication.
  For details, refer to DOCOMO website.

✔INFORMATION

Using pay-as-you-go data communication (including i-mode flat-rate packet communication services)
- Note that communications of large-size data such as viewing websites containing images using packet communication and downloading (example: updating of application, music, movie, OS or anti-virus software) will require high charges.
  Note that FOMA flat-rate packet services such as Pake-hodai and Pake-hodai full are not applied to the data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC or another device with a USB cable.

Using flat-rate data plan
- For using of flat-rate data plan, you need to subscribe to Internet service provider applicable to flat-rate data communication charging plan. For details, refer to DOCOMO website.

Using mopera
- For connection/settings of mopera, refer to mopera website.
  http://www.mopera.net/mopera/support/index.html

◆Before installing DOCOMO Connection Manager

Before installing DOCOMO Connection Manager, check the items below and perform to change setting of software/uninstall as required.
- Prepare FOMA terminal, FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 02 (optional) or FOMA USB Cable (optional) in advance (For Bluetooth connection, USB Cable is not required).
- Check the contents of subscription for services and Internet service provider.
- If installing connection software except for DOCOMO Connection Manager, change the setting not to be activated automatically as required.→P15 "Using connection software except for DOCOMO Connection Manager"

❖ Changing setting of Internet Explorer

- Before installing DOCOMO Connection Manager, set to "ダイヤルしない (No dialing)" for connection setting at "インターネットオプション (Internet option)" field of Internet Explorer in advance.

<Example> Changing under Windows 7, Windows Vista

1 **Click (Start)→"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"Internet Explorer".**

Under Windows XP

Click "スタート (Start)"→Select "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" → Click "Internet Explorer".

2 **Click "ツール (Tool)"→"インターネットオプション (Internet option)".**

3 **Click "接続 (Connection)" tab→Select "ダイヤルしない (No dialing)".**



4 **Click "OK".**

❖ Using connection software except for DOCOMO Connection Manager

DOCOMO Connection Manager includes same function as that of software below and using together is not required. Perform to change setting not to be activated or uninstall as required.

- mopera U start up tool
- mopera U connection & setting tool
- FOMA PC configuration software
- FOMA Byte counter

And, when using Mzone (Public wireless LAN connection) by DOCOMO Connection Manager, uninstall the following public wireless LAN connection software. And, when installing all at once, Mzone connection cannot be used by DOCOMO Connection Manager.

- U公衆無線LANユーティリティソフト (U public wireless LAN utility software)
- ドコモ公衆無線LANユーティリティソフト (DOCOMO public wireless LAN utility software)
- ドコモ公衆無線LANユーティリティプログラム (DOCOMO public wireless LAN utility program)

<Example> Installing under Windows 7

1 **Insert the CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.**

2 **Click "インターネット接続 (Internet connection)".**



3 **Click "インストール (Install)" in step ③ of "本CD-ROMからのFOMAデータ通信の設定方法 (Setting method of FOMA data communication from this CD-ROM)".**

- When the warning screen of security is displayed, click "実行 (Execute)".

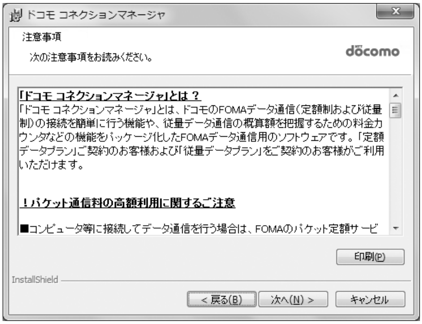


- For Windows XP, when the confirmation screen for installing of MSXML6/Wireless LAN API is displayed, click "Install" to install MSXML6/Wireless LAN API. After performing to install MSXML6/Wireless LAN API, reboot Windows to start installation of DOCOMO Connection Manager automatically.

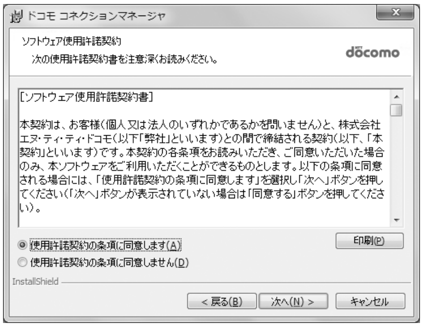
4 Click "次へ (Next)".



5 Confirm "注意事項 (Precautions)" and click "次へ (Next)".

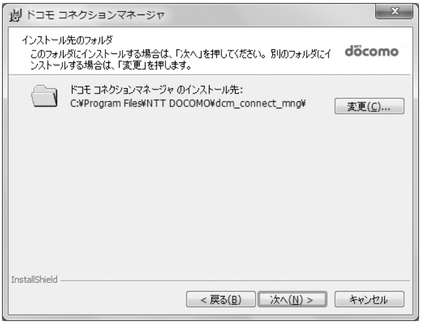


6 Confirm the contents of ソフトウェア使用許諾契約 (Software license agreement) and if you agree to the agreement, select "使用許諾契約の条項に同意します (Agree to the clauses of the agreement)" and click "次へ (Next)".



7 Confirm the installing folder and click "次へ (Next)".

- To change the installation destination, click "変更 (Change)" and specify any installation destination.



8 Click "インストール (Install)".

Installation starts.



9 When the "InstallShieldウィザードを完了しました (InstallShield wizard is completed)" screen appears, click "完了 (Done)".

Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager is completed.



✓INFORMATION

- Installation may take a few minutes.
- When a message notifying you to reboot Windows is displayed, follow the instruction of screen and reboot.
- Do not install during data communication.

◆Starting DOCOMO Connection Manager

- Before operating, make sure that a PC and FOMA terminal are properly connected.

<Example> Setting under Windows 7, Windows Vista

1 **Click (Start)→"すべてのプログラム (All Programs)"→"NTT DOCOMO"→"ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)"→"ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)".**

Under Windows XP

Click "スタート (Start)"→Select "すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"NTT DOCOMO"→"ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)" → Click "ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)".

DOCOMO Connection Manager starts.

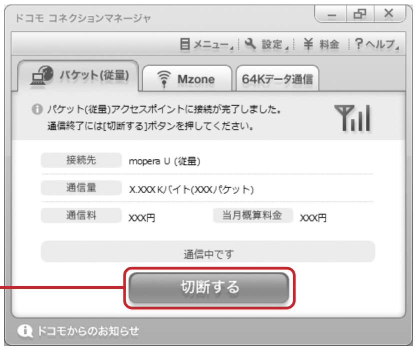
When booting a PC at first time, the setting wizard screen appears automatically.



- According to the setting wizard, perform to set for making data communication connecting to Internet.
  After setting, you can perform communication using DOCOMO Connection Manager.
  For details, refer to "ドコモ コネクションマネージャ操作マニュアル (DOCOMO Connection Manager operation manual)".

✔INFORMATION

- Just exiting the Internet browser or mail software does not disconnect communication. When you do not use communication, be sure to disconnect the communication from "切断する (Disconnect)" button of DOCOMO Connection Manager.
- Please note that if auto update is set for OS update etc., the software is updated automatically and high cost may be charged for the packet communication fee.



Connect/Disconnect button

Setting communications without using DOCOMO Connection Manager

The method of dialup connection setup without DOCOMO Connection Manager is explained.

- When using an access point compatible with HIGH-SPEED such as mopera for packet communication, make settings using DOCOMO Connection Manager.

◆Flow of dialup network setting

- Flow of setup for data communication→P5
- Before operating, make sure that a PC and FOMA terminal are properly connected.

Setting the dialup connection (APN)*→P20
· When the access point is mopera U or mopera, you do not need to set.

↓

Setting Show/Hide caller ID*→P22
· Set as required.

↓

Setting Dialup Network
· Setting for Windows 7, Windows Vista→P23
· Setting for Windows XP→P26

* Set for packet communication.
Communication software to input AT commands is required for settings.
The method of setting using "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper terminal)" that comes with Windows XP is explained here. Windows Vista and Windows 7 do not support "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper terminal)". For Windows Vista and Windows 7, set using the software supported by Each OS (Follow the method for the software to be used.).

◆Setting the dialup connection (APN)

❖ The dialup connection (APN) and registration number (cid)

The dialup connections (APN) for packet communication can be set for registration numbers (cid) between 1 and 10 in FOMA terminal. By default, "mopera.ne.jp" (APN) to connect to mopera is registered in cid1, "mopera.net" (APN) to connect to mopera U is registered in cid2 and 3, and "mpr.ex-pkt.net" (APN) to connect in 128K communication is registered in cid4. For connecting to other providers or corporate LANs, register APN for cid5-10.

- For the dialup connections (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.
- For USB cable connection and Bluetooth connection, setting each dialup connections (APN) is required.
- For packet communication, if switching between USB cable connection and Bluetooth connection, setting the dialup connections (APN) is required again.
- The dialup connection settings can be considered as phonebook entries registered for packet communication. The comparison between dialup connection settings and FOMA terminal phonebook is as shown below.

Connection (APN)	Phonebook items
Registration number (cid)	Registration number (Phonebook No.)
Connection name (APN)	Party's name
＊99＊＊＊<cid># (Packet communication)	Party's phone number

- The registered cid become the connection number in the dialup connection numbers setting.

❖ Setting the dialup connection (APN)

<Example> Setting under Windows XP

1 **Click "スタート (Start)"→Select "すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper terminal)".**

2 **Enter the desired dialup connection name in "名前 (Name)"→Click "OK".**

- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be used in "名前 (Name)".
  ¥/:＊?<>｜"



3 **Enter a fictional phone number (such as "0") for "電話番号 (Phone number)"→Select "接続方法 (Connection method)"→Click "OK".**

- "市外局番 (Area code)" differs depending on the PC environment. The code does not relate to Dialup connection (APN) setup. So no need to change.
- Set as follows at "接続方法 (Connection method)" field.
  For USB cable connection : Select "FOMA F07B".
  For Bluetooth connection : Select "ご使用のBluetoothリンク経由標準モデム (Standard modem via Bluetooth link you use)" or "Bluetooth機器メーカが提供しているBluetoothモデム (Bluetooth modem provided by Bluetooth device manufacturer)".



4 **On the "接続 (Connect)" screen, click "キャンセル (Cancel)".**

5 **Enter the dialup connection (APN) in the format "AT+CGDCONT =<cid>, "<PDP_TYPE>", "<APN>""→⏎**

<cid> : Enter any number between 5-10.
<PDP_TYPE> : IP or PPP
<APN> : Dialup connection (APN)

- +CGDCONT command→P37 "Supplement to AT command"
- If nothing is displayed even when AT command is entered, enter ATE1 and press ⏎.



6 **Confirm that "OK" is displayed and click "ファイル (File)"→Click "ハイパーターミナルの終了 (End HyperTerminal)".**

7 **On confirming disconnection, click "はい (Yes)"→On confirming saving, click "いいえ (No)".**

◆Setting Show/Hide caller ID

You can set to show/hide call ID for packet communication at once.
Caller ID is your important information. Take care when deciding to disclose your caller ID.

- If "Not notify" is set when using mopera U or mopera, connection is unavailable.

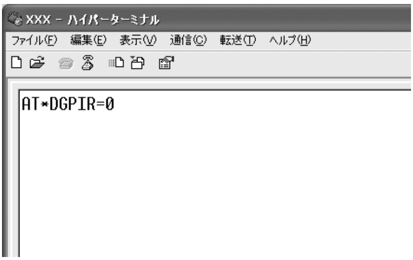
<Example> Setting under Windows XP

1 **Perform Step 1 - 4 in "Setting the dialup connection (APN)".**

2 **Enter notify/not notify of caller ID in the format "AT＊DGPIR=<n>"→⏎.**

<n> : 0-2
0 : Connect directly (Default)
1 : Connect prefixing 184 (Not notify)
2 : Connect prefixing 186 (Notify)

- If nothing is displayed even when AT command is entered, enter ATE1 and press ⏎.



3 **Confirm that "OK" is displayed and click "ファイル (File)"→Click "ハイパーターミナルの終了 (End HyperTerminal)".**

4 **On confirming disconnection, click "はい (Yes)"→On confirming saving, click "いいえ (No)".**

❖ Show/Hide caller ID function by dialup network settings

The dialup network settings can also be used to append 186 (Notify)/184 (Not notify) to the dialup connection number.

- The Show/Hide of caller ID when both of the ＊DGPIR command and dialup network settings are set is as shown below.

Setting made by ＊DGPIR command / Dialup network setting (<cid>=3)	No setting	Caller ID is not sent	Caller ID is sent
＊99＊＊＊3#	Caller ID is sent	Caller ID is not sent	Caller ID is sent
184＊99＊＊＊3#	Caller ID is not sent		
186＊99＊＊＊3#	Caller ID is sent		

◆Setting dialup network

A case of IP connection to mopera U by Packet communication is described as an example.

- To connect to mopera U or mopera by packet communication, enter the followings in the phone number field.

  mopera U (PPP connection) : ＊99＊＊＊2＃
  mopera U (IP connection) : ＊99＊＊＊3＃
  128K通信 (128K communication) (PPP connection) : ＊99＊＊＊4＃
  mopera (PPP connection) : ＊99＊＊＊1＃
- To connect mopera U or mopera by 64K data communication, enter the following phone numbers in the phone number field.

  mopera U : ＊8701
  mopera : ＊9601

❖ Setting for Windows 7, Windows Vista

1 **Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"ネットワークの状態とタスクの表示(Network status and tasks)" in "ネットワークとインターネット (Network and Internet)" category.**

Under Windows Vista

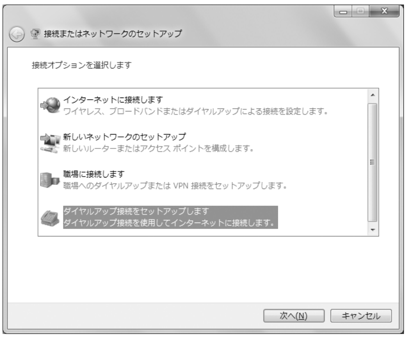
Click (Start)→"接続先 (Dialup connection)".

2 **Click "新しい接続またはネットワークのセットアップ (Setup new connection or network)".**

Under Windows Vista

Click "接続またはネットワークをセットアップします (Set up connection or network)".

3 **Select "ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします (Set up dialup connection)" and click "次へ (Next)".**



When the "どのモデムを使いますか？ (Which modem will you use?)" screen is displayed

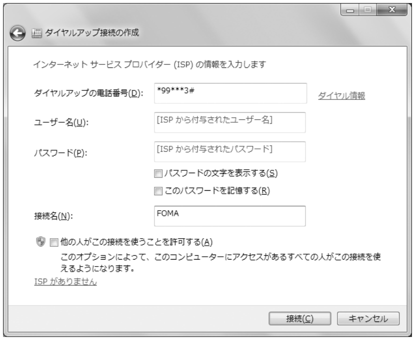
For USB cable connection : Click "FOMA F07B".

For Bluetooth connection : Click "ご使用のBluetoothリンク経由標準モデム (Standard modem via Bluetooth link you use)" or "Bluetooth機器メーカが提供しているBluetoothモデム (Bluetooth modem provided by Bluetooth device manufacturer)".

4 **Enter the phone number of the dialup connection in "ダイヤルアップの電話番号 (Dialup phone number)" ("＊99＊＊＊<cid>#" for packet communication) with one-byte→Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→Enter "パスワード (Password)"→Enter "接続名 (Connection name)" and click "接続 (Connect)".**

<cid> : The number registered in P21 "Setting the dialup connection (APN)"

- When the access point is mopera U or mopera, you do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" or "パスワード (Password)".
- You cannot use "." (one-byte period) at the beginning of "接続名 (Connection name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used.
  ¥/:＊?<> |



5 **On the connecting screen, click "スキップ (Skip)".**

- Only make settings without connecting to the Internet right away.

6 **On "接続の使用準備ができました (Preparation for using is completed)" screen, click "閉じる (Close)".**

Under Windows Vista

①**On the "インターネット接続テストに失敗しました (Failed in Internet connection test)" screen, click "接続をセットアップします (Set up connection)".**

②**Click "閉じる (Close)".**

7 **On "ネットワークと共有センター (Network and shared center)" screen, click "アダプターの設定の変更 (Change adapter configuration)" appeared on the left of the top.**

Under Windows Vista

Click (Start)→"接続先 (Dialup connection)".

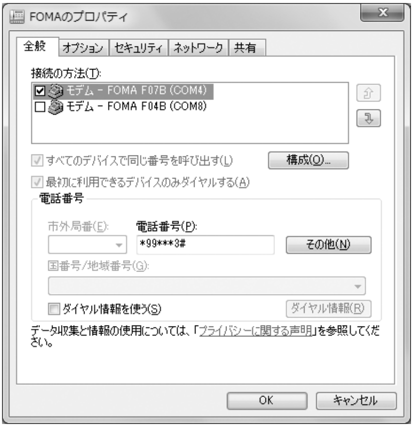
8 **Right-click the dialup connection created and click "プロパティ (Property)".**

9 Confirm the setting of each item in "全般 (General)" tab.

- When multiple modems are connected to a PC, set as follows.

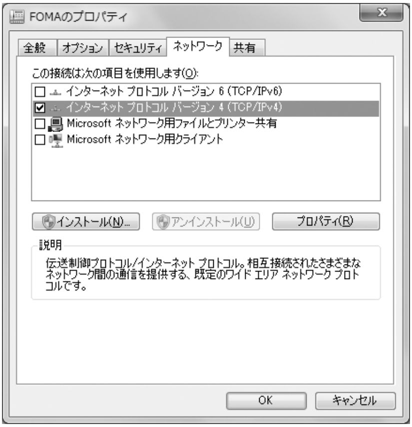
  For USB cable connection : Select only "モデム- FOMA F07B (Modem-FOMA F07B)" at "接続の方法 (Connection method)" field.

  For Bluetooth connection : Select "モデム- (ご使用のBluetoothリンク経由標準モデム) (Modem- (Standard modem via Bluetooth link you use))" or "モデム- (Bluetooth機器メーカーが提供しているBluetoothモデム) (Modem- (Bluetooth modem provided by Bluetooth device manufacturer))" at "接続の方法 (Connection method)" field.
- Uncheck (☐) other than selected modem.
- COM port number assigned to the modem displayed at "接続の方法 (Connection method)" field differs by the environment of a PC you use.
- Uncheck (☐) "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)".



10 Click "ネットワーク (Network)" tab→Set each item as shown below.

- Uncheck (☐) "インターネットプロトコルバージョン6 (TCP/IPv6) (Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6))".
- When settings of IP and DNS information have been requested from the provider, etc. select "インターネットプロトコルバージョン4 (TCP/IPv4) (Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4))", click "プロパティ (Property)" and set various information.
- When settings of "QoSパケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)" and other items have been requested from the provider, etc., check/uncheck as required.



11 Click "オプション (Option)" tab→Click "PPP設定 (PPP settings)".

12 Uncheck all items (☐) and click "OK".



13 Click "OK".

Performing communication→P28

❖ Setting for Windows XP

1 **Click "スタート (Start)"→Select "すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)".**

2 **On the "新しい接続ウィザードの開始 (Start new connection wizard)" screen, click "次へ (Next)".**

3 **Select "インターネットに接続する (Connect to Internet)" and click "次へ (Next)".**

4 **Select "接続を手動でセットアップする (Set up connection manually)" and click "次へ (Next)".**

5 **Select "ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use dialup modem to connect)" and click "次へ (Next)".**

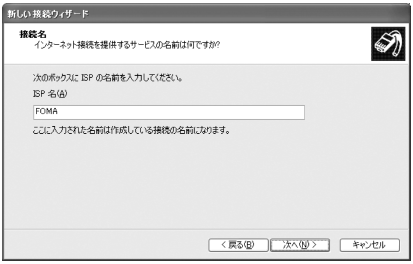
When "デバイスの選択 (Device selection)" screen is displayed

For USB cable connection : Select "モデム-FOMA F07B (Modem-FOMA F07B)" and click "次へ (Next)".

For Bluetooth connection : Select "モデム- (ご使用のBluetoothリンク経由標準モデム) (Modem- (Standard modem via Bluetooth link you use))" or "モデム- (Bluetooth機器メーカが提供しているBluetoothモデム) (Modem- (Bluetooth modem provided by Bluetooth device manufacturer))" and click "次へ (Next)".

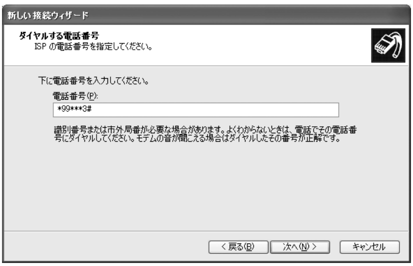
6 **Enter the desired dialup connection name in "ISP名 (ISP name)"→Click "次へ (Next)".**

- You cannot use "." (one-byte period) at the beginning of "ISP名 (ISP name)". Also, the following characters (one-byte) cannot be used.
  ¥/:＊?<>｜"



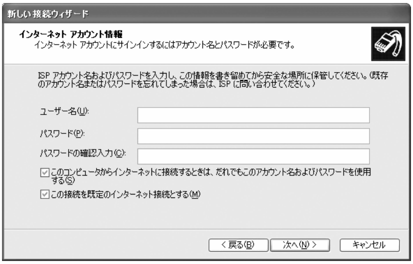
7 **Enter the phone number of the dialup connection in "電話番号 (Phone number)" ("＊99＊＊＊<cid>#" for packet communication) with one-byte→Click "次へ (Next)".**

<cid> : The number registered in P21 "Setting the dialup connection (APN)"



8 **Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→Enter "パスワード (Password)"→Enter "パスワードの確認入力 (Password confirmation entry)"→Select all items as shown below and click "次へ (Next)".**

- When the access point is mopera U or mopera, you do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)", "パスワード (Password)" or "パスワードの確認入力 (Password confirmation entry)".



9 **On the "新しい接続ウィザードの完了 (New connection wizard is completed)" screen, click "完了 (Done)".**

10 **Click "スタート (Start)"→Select "すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)".**

11 **Select the created dialup connection icon and click "ファイル (File)"→Click "プロパティ (Property)".**



12 **Confirm the setting of each item in "全般 (General)" tab.**

- When plural modems are connected to a PC, set as follows.

  For USB cable connection : Select only "モデム- FOMA F07B (Modem-FOMA F07B)" at "接続方法 (Connection method)" field.

  For Bluetooth connection : Select "モデム- (ご使用のBluetoothリンク経由標準モデム) (Modem-(Standard modem via Bluetooth link you use))" or "モデム- (Bluetooth機器メーカが提供しているBluetoothモデム) (Modem-(Bluetooth modem provided by Bluetooth device manufacturer))" at "接続方法 (Connection method)" field.
- Uncheck (☐) other than selected modem.
- COM port number assigned to the modem displayed at "接続方法 (Connection method)" field differs by the environment of a PC you use.
- Uncheck (☐) "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)".



13 Click "ネットワーク (Network)" tab→Set each item as shown below→Click "設定 (Settings)".

- Since "QoSパケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)" settings in "この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use these items for this connection)" can not be changed, leave it as it is.
- When settings of IP and DNS information have been requested from the provider, etc. select "インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) (Internet protocol (TCP/IP))", click "プロパティ (Property)" and set necessary information.



14 Uncheck all items (☐) and click "OK".



15 Click "OK".

Performing communication→P28

◆Performing communication via dialup connection

Starting communication and disconnection are explained here.

<Example> Under Windows 7

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC.

For USB cable connection→P6
For Bluetooth connection→P13

2 Click (Start)→"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"→"ネットワークの状態とタスクの表示(Network status and tasks)" in "ネットワークとインターネット (Network and Internet)" category.

Under Windows Vista

Click (Start)→"接続先 (Dialup connection)"→Select the dialup connection and click "接続 (Connect)"→Go step 4.

Under Windows XP

Click "スタート (Start)"→Select "すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communication)" and click "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)"→Double-click the connection icon→Go step 4.

3 On "ネットワークと共有センター (Network and shared center)" screen, click "アダプターの設定の変更 (Change adapter configuration)" appeared on the left of the top→Double-click the connection icon.

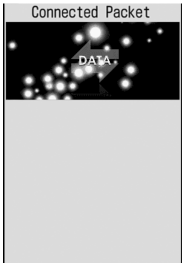
4 Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)"→Enter "パスワード (Password)"→Click "ダイヤル (Dial)".

- When using mopera U or mopera, you do not need to enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" or "パスワード (Password)".
- When "ユーザー名 (User name)" was entered or "パスワード (Password)" was saved while settings, these entries are no longer necessary.
- Click "OK" when the connection established screen is displayed.

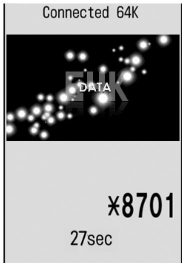


✔INFORMATION

- FOMA terminal displays a connecting screen when you execute packet communication or 64K data communication. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established.



For packet communication



For 64K data communication

- The communication speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- The communication is available only with FOMA terminal that was connected when the connection icon was created.

❖ Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the PC browser may not disconnect communication. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation.

<Example> Under Windows 7

1 Click on the tasktray→Connection name to disconnect→"切断 (Disconnect)".

Under Windows Vista

Right-click in the task tray→Select "切断 (Disconnect)" and click the dialup connection to disconnect.

Under Windows XP

Click dial-up icon in the task tray→Click "切断 (Disconnect)".

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC. FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.

❖ AT command input format

"AT" must be entered before each AT command. Commands must be entered in one-byte alphanumeric characters.

<Example> Connecting to mopera U with ATD command

ATD＊99＊＊＊3#↵

Return character : Press Enter key. (Command separator)

Parameter : Command's argument

Command : Command name

AT commands and their parameters must be entered on a single line. All the characters from the first character until the character directly preceding ↵ must be entered on a single line. Each line can be up to 256 characters including "AT".

❖ AT command input mode

To operate FOMA terminal using AT commands, a PC must be in terminal mode. Terminal mode is a mode that lets the PC operate as a single communication terminal. When terminal mode is set, the characters entered from the keyboard are sent directly to the communication port to operate FOMA terminal.

- **Offline mode**
  FOMA terminal is in stand-by. FOMA terminal must be in stand-by status to use AT commands to control it.
- **Online data mode**
  FOMA terminal is communicating. If you enter AT commands when FOMA terminal is performing communication, the sent characters are sent directly to the communication receiver and may cause the receiver's modem to malfunction. Do not enter AT commands while FOMA terminal is performing communication.
- **Online command mode**
  AT commands can be used even when FOMA terminal is in communication mode. These operations make it possible to execute AT commands without interfering with the connection to the communication receiver, and normal communication can continue after the commands have finished executing.

Switching between online data mode and online command mode

To switch FOMA terminal from online data mode to online command mode, you can use either of the following procedures.

- Enter +++ command or code set in the S2 register.
- Turn the RS-232C* ER signal OFF when set in "AT&D1".

  * The USB or Bluetooth interface emulates an RS-232C signal line so RS-232C signal control using communication applications is possible.

To switch from online command mode to online data mode, enter "ATO↵".

✔INFORMATION

- When making a call or sending an AT command from external device, it is sent from Number A with 2in1 in Dual mode or A mode, and from Number B in B mode.

◆List of AT command

- AT command that can be used via the FOMA F07B (Modem).
- Entering "￥" may cause "\" to appear depending on the font setting for a PC or communication software.
- If the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, the setting values may not be recorded.

Upper slot : Command Lower slot : Example	Description
A/	Execute the previously executed command again. When previous response is "ERROR", "ERROR" is returned.
A/ OK	
AT	Use commands on this list by prefixing to commands other than A/ or +++. When using only this command, "OK" is returned with FOMA terminal enabled for using AT commands.
AT↵ OK	
ATA	Perform the receiving process when entered while receiving a packet communication or 64K data communication. The following commands can be entered when receiving a packet communication. ATA184 : Handling of incoming calls : Send caller ID function OFF ATA186 : Handling of incoming calls : Send caller ID function ON
RING ATA↵ CONNECT	
ATD	ATD＊99＊＊＊<cid># : Performs calling process for packet communication. If <cid> or ＊＊＊<cid> is omitted, <cid>=1 is set. ATD [parameter] [phone number] : Perform calling process for 64K data communication. Calling process is not permitted if phone number contains characters other than the following. 0-9, ＊, #, A, a, B, b, C, c The following characters and a space can be entered but are not recognized in dialing. ,(comma), !, -, @, D, d, P, p, T, t, W, w Setting Show/Hide caller ID is enabled by inserting 186 or 184 after ATD. ATDN or ATDL can be used for redial calling.
ATD＊99＊＊＊1#↵ CONNECT 460800	
ATE<n>[*1]	Set whether FOMA terminal will return echo for command sent from a PC. n=0 : Echo OFF n=1 : Echo ON (default) Normal usage is n=1. If the PC has an echo function, setting this command to n=0 prevents double display of characters.
ATE1↵ OK	
ATH	Disconnect line when entered during a communication. Execute in online command mode.→P30
ATH↵ NO CARRIER	
ATI<n>	Display the confirmation code. n=0 : "NTT DoCoMo" n=1 : Display model name of FOMA terminal n=2 : Display version of FOMA terminal n=3 : Display elements of ACMP signals n=4 : Display details of functions that can be communicated by FOMA terminal in numeric
ATI0↵ NTT DoCoMo OK	
ATO	Return from online command mode to online data mode during communication.
ATO↵ CONNECT 460800	
ATQ<n>[*1]	Set whether to display result code. n=0 : Display (default) n=1 : Not display When ATQ1 is executed, "OK" is not returned.
ATQ0↵ OK	
ATS0=<n>[*1]	Set number of rings until FOMA terminal receives communication automatically. n=0 : Not receive automatically (default) n=1-255 : Receive automatically with specified number of rings ATS0? : Display current settings
ATS0=0↵ OK	
ATS2=<n>	Set escape character. n=0-127 (default : n=43) When n=127 is set, escape is unavailable. ATS2? : Display current settings
ATS2=43↵ OK	
ATS3=<n>	Set the carriage return (CR) character that identifies the end of AT command character string. Appended to end of echoed command character string and result code. n=13 (fixed value) ATS3? : Display current settings
ATS3=13↵ OK	

Upper slot : Command Lower slot : Example	Description
ATS4=<n> ATS4=10↵ OK	Set the line feed (LF) character. When result code is displayed as alphabetic characters, appends the character after the carriage return (CR) character. n=10 (fixed value) ATS4? : Display current settings
ATS5=<n> ATS5=8↵ OK	Set the back space (BS) character. When this character is detected during command input, the last character in the input buffer is deleted. n=8 (fixed value) ATS5? : Display current settings
ATS6=<n> ATS6=5↵ OK	Set pause time (seconds) until dialing commences but do not operate. n=2-10 (default : n=5) ATS6? : Display current settings
ATS8=<n> ATS8=3↵ OK	Set pause time (seconds) until commas are dialed but do not operate. n=0-255 (default : n=3) ATS8? : Display current settings
ATS10=<n>[*1] ATS10=1↵ OK	Set the delay time (1/10 seconds) for automatic disconnection but do not operate. n=1-255 (default : n=1) ATS10? : Display current settings
ATS30=<n> ATS30=0↵ OK	Set a period of time (minutes) with no data transmission/reception to terminate the connection for 64K data communications. n=0-255 : (default : n=0, n=0 indicates that inactive timer is set to OFF.) ATS30? : Display current settings
ATS103=<n> ATS103=1↵ OK	Set the separator used to append and send received sub addresses in 64K data communication. n=0 : ＊ n=1 : / (default) n=2 : ￥ or \ ATS103? : Display current settings
ATS104=<n> ATS104=1↵ OK	Set the separator used to append and send outgoing sub addresses in 64K data communication. n=0 : # n=1 : % (default) n=2 : & ATS104? : Display current settings
ATV<n>[*1] ATV1↵ OK	Set result code display method. n=0 : Number display n=1 : Alphabetical display (default) When ATV0 is executed, "0" is not returned to the same line.
ATX<n>[*1] ATX4↵ OK	Set whether to detect busy or dial tones and whether to display the speed in the "CONNECT" display for the connection. Busy tone detection : Send "BUSY" response when dialup connection is busy. Dial tone detection : Detect whether FOMA terminal is connected. n=0 : No busy tone, no dial tone detected, and no speed is displayed n=1 : No busy tone, no dial tone detected, and speed is displayed n=2 : No busy tone, dial tone detected, and speed is displayed n=3 : Busy tone detected, no dial tone detected, and speed is displayed n=4 : Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, and speed is displayed (default) When n=0 is set, AT&E and AT￥V command will be unavailable.
ATZ[*3] ATZ↵ OK (When in offline mode)	Reset the current setting to the registered state. When this command is executed during communication, the terminal is reset after the line is disconnected (displaying "NO CARRIER").
AT%V AT%V↵ Ver1.00 OK	Display FOMA terminal version.
AT&C<n>[*1] AT&C1↵ OK	Set the operating conditions of the circuit CD (DCD) for DTE. n=0 : Always ON n=1 : Vary according to line connection status (default) When set to n=0, the CD signal is set to ON directly before sending "CONNECT" when ending connection. The CD signal is set to OFF directly before the line is disconnected and "NO CARRIER" is sent.

Upper slot : Command Lower slot : Example	Description
AT&D<n>[*1] AT&D2↵ OK	Set the operation performed when circuit ER (DTR) signal received from DTE is switched from ON to OFF while online data mode takes effect. n=0 : Ignore status (status is always considered to be ON) n=1 : Move to online command mode when status changes from ON to OFF n=2 : Disconnect line and move to offline mode when status changes from ON to OFF (default)
AT&E<n>[*1] AT&E1↵ OK	Set the speed display used when connection is made. n=0 : Display communication speed of wireless zone n=1 : Display communication speed between a PC and FOMA terminal (default)
AT&F AT&F↵ OK (When in offline mode)	Reset the current setting to the default. When this command is executed during communication, the terminal is reset after the line is disconnected (displaying "NO CARRIER").
AT&S<n>[*1] AT&S0↵ OK	Set control of the data set ready (DR) signal to be output to DTE. n=0 : Always ON (default) n=1 : ON at time of connection
AT&W AT&W↵ OK	Register the current settings in FOMA terminal.
AT＊DANTE AT＊DANTE↵ ＊DANTE : 3 OK	Indicate FOMA terminal reception level in the "＊DANTE : <n>" format. n=0 : Out of service area n=1 : Received signal level of FOMA terminal is 0 or 1 antenna. n=2 : Received signal level of FOMA terminal is 2 antennas. n=3 : Received signal level of FOMA terminal is 3 antennas. AT＊DANTE=? : Display a list of displayable values
AT＊DGANSM=<n>[*2] AT＊DGANSM=0↵ OK	Set to reject or permit incoming packet communications. n=0 : Reject setting = OFF, Accept setting = OFF (default) n=1 : Reject setting=ON n=2 : Accept setting=ON AT＊DGANSM? : Display current settings AT＊DGANSM=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT＊DGAPL=<n> [,<cid>][*2] AT＊DGAPL=0,1↵ OK	Set the dialup connections (APN) to permit incoming packet communications. APN uses <cid> defined by +CGDCONT command. n=0 : Add to list of APN permitted for incoming communications n=1 : Delete from list of APN permitted for incoming communications If the <cid> is not defined by the +CGDCONT command, it can still be added to/deleted from the list. If the <cid> is omitted, all the <cid> are added to/deleted from the list. AT＊DGAPL? : Display current settings AT＊DGAPL=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT＊DGARL=<n> [,<cid>][*2] AT＊DGARL=0,1↵ OK	Set the dialup connections (APN) to refuse incoming packet communications. APN uses <cid> defined by +CGDCONT command. n=0 : Add to list of APN rejected for incoming communications n=1 : Delete from list of APN rejected for incoming communications If the <cid> is not defined by the +CGDCONT command, it can still be added to/deleted from the list. If the <cid> is omitted, all the <cid> are added to/deleted from the list. AT＊DGARL? : Display current settings AT＊DGARL=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT＊DGPIR=<n>[*2] AT＊DGPIR=0↵ OK	Set Caller ID notification when packet communication connection is being performed. This command is available when a communication is sent or received. n=0 : Connect to APN directly (default) n=1 : Connect to APN prefixing 184 n=2 : Connect to APN prefixing 186 When Show/Hide caller ID is specified by dialup network→P22 AT＊DGPIR? : Display current settings AT＊DGPIR=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT＊DRPW AT＊DRPW↵ ＊DRPW : 0 OK	Indicate an index for the reception power of the radio waves that FOMA terminal receive. AT＊DRPW=? : Display a list of displayable values

Upper slot : Command Lower slot : Example	Description
AT+CAOC AT+CAOC↵ +CAOC : "000024" OK	Display last call cost.
AT+CBC AT+CBC↵ +CBC : 0,100 OK	Display FOMA terminal's battery level in the "+CBC : <bcs>,<bcl>" format. bcs=0 : Powered by the battery pack bcs=1 : Not powered by the battery pack bcs=2 : Battery pack removed bcs=3 : Power-supply error bcl=0 : No battery remained or battery pack removed bcl=1-100 : Battery remained AT+CBC=? : Display a list of displayable values
AT+CBST=<n>,1,0*1 AT+CBST=116,1,0↵ OK	Set the line to use (Setting of bearer service) n=116 : 64K data communication (default) n=134 : 64K videophone AT+CBST? : Display current settings AT+CBST=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CDIP=<n>*1 AT+CDIP=0↵ OK	Set whether to notify received sub address. And, subscription status of Multi Number can be confirmed. n=0 : The information of sub address is not displayed. (default) n=1 : The information of sub address is displayed. m=0 : Multi Number not subscribed. m=1 : Multi Number subscribed. AT+CDIP? : Display the current settings and status in the "+CDIP:<n>,<m>" format AT+CDIP=? : List of the settable values is displayed.
AT+CEER AT+CEER↵ +CEER : 36 OK	Display the reason of immediate disconnection. Disconnection reason list→P37
AT+CGDCONT*2 →P37	Set dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.→P37
AT+CGEQMIN*2 →P38	Set the criteria for judging whether to permit QoS (Quality of Service) provisioned by the network when packet communication is established.→P38
AT+CGEQREQ*2 →P38	Set QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network at the transmission of packet communication.→P38
AT+CGMR AT+CGMR↵ 1234567890123456 OK	Display FOMA terminal version.
AT+CGREG=<n>*1 AT+CGREG=0↵ OK	Set whether to report network service registration status (Within/Out). n=0 : Not notified (default) n=1 : When the terminal is moved from Within service area to Out of service area or vice versa, the status is reported in the "+CGREG : <stat>" format. stat=0 : Out of packet service area stat=1 : Within packet service area stat=4 : Unknown stat=5 : Within packet service area (during international roaming) AT+CGREG? : Display the current settings and status in the "+CGREG : <n>,<stat>" format AT+CGREG=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CGSN AT+CGSN↵ 123456789012345 OK	Display FOMA terminal serial No.
AT+CLIP=<n>*1 AT+CLIP=0↵ OK	Set whether to display sender's caller ID on a PC when receiving 64K data communication. n=0 : Not display result (default) n=1 : Display result m=0 : Network setting not to send caller ID m=1 : Network setting to send caller ID m=2 : Unknown AT+CLIP? : Display the current settings and status in the "+CLIP : <n>,<m>" format AT+CLIP=? : Display a list of assignable values

Upper slot : Command Lower slot : Example	Description
AT+CLIR=<n>[*2] AT+CLIR=2↵ OK	Set Caller ID notification when sending 64K data communication. n=0 : Use the setting in Caller ID notification of FOMA terminal n=1 : Not send n=2 : Send (default) m=0 : CLIR not operating (always sends) m=1 : CLIR operating (never sends) m=2 : Unknown m=3 : CLIR temporary mode (default=does not send) m=4 : CLIR temporary mode (default=sends) AT+CLIR? : Display the current settings and status in the "+CLIR : <n>,<m>" format AT+CLIR=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CMEE=<n>[*1] AT+CMEE=0↵ OK	Set whether to display an error report at FOMA terminal. n=0 : Display "ERROR" and no result code (default) n=1 : Use result code, displaying reason as number n=2 : Use result code, displaying reason as alphabetic characters Display reasons in the "+CME ERROR : xxxx" format when n=1 or n=2 is set (xxxx = number or alphabetic characters).→P37 "Error messages list" AT+CMEE? : Display current settings AT+CMEE=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CNUM AT+CNUM↵ +CNUM : ,"090XXXXXXXX", 129 OK	Display FOMA terminal's own phone number in the "+CNUM : ,"<number>",<type>" format. number : Own phone number (With 2in1, display Number A in Dual mode or A mode and Number B in B mode) type=129 : International access code + not included type=145 : International access code + included
AT+COPS=<n>,2,<oper>[*2] AT+COPS=0↵ OK	Set search method for network operator to connect. n=0 : Auto (default) n=1 : Manual n=3 : No mapping When n=1 is set, set PLMN Number in hexadecimal value for <oper>. AT+COPS? : Display current settings AT+COPS=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CPAS AT+CPAS↵ +CPAS : 0 OK	Display whether FOMA terminal can send and receive AT commands to external devices in "+CPAS : <n>" format. n=0 : Possible n=1 : Impossible n=2 : Status unknown n=3 : Possible and receiving n=4 : Possible and communicating AT+CPAS=? : Display a list of displayable values
AT+CPIN="<pin>","<newpin>" AT+CPIN="0000"↵ OK	Enter these commands for entering PIN1/PIN2 codes or PUK with PIN1 code ON. To enter PUK, enter new PIN1/PIN2 code in <newpin>. Even if entering in <newpin> when entry of PIN1/PIN2 code is request, PIN1/PIN2 code cannot be changed. n=READY : Entry of code not requested n=SIM PIN : Entry of PIN1 code waited n=SIM PIN2 : Entry of PIN2 code waited n=SIM PUK : Entry of PUK waited due to failure in unblocking PIN1 code n=SIM PUK2 : Entry of PUK waited due to failure in unblocking PIN2 code AT+CPIN? : Display the code currently requested in "+CPIN : <n>" format
AT+CR=<n>[*1] AT+CR=0↵ OK	Set whether to display the communication type before "CONNECT" is displayed during connection. n=0 : Not display (default) n=1 : Display the communication type in the "+CR : <serv>" format serv=GPRS : Packet communication serv=SYNC : 64K data communication serv=AV64K : 64K videophone AT+CR? : Display current settings AT+CR=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CRC=<n>[*1] AT+CRC=0↵ OK	Set whether to use +CRING result codes when communication is received. n=0 : Not use (default) n=1 : Use "+CRING : <type>" result codes type=GPRS "PPP",,,"<APN>" : Packet communication type=SYNC : 64K data communication type=AV64K : 64K videophone AT+CRC? : Display current settings AT+CRC=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+CREG=<n>[*1] AT+CREG=0↵ OK	Set whether to report network service registration status (Within/Out). n=0 : Not notified (default) n=1 : When the terminal is moved from Within service area to Out of service area or vice versa, the status is reported in the "+CREG : <stat>" format. stat=0 : Out of sound service area stat=1 : Within sound service area stat=4 : Unknown stat=5 : Within sound service area (during international roaming) AT+CREG? : Display the current settings and status in the "+CREG : <n>,<stat>" format AT+CREG=? : Display a list of assignable values

Upper slot : Command Lower slot : Example	Description
AT+CUSD=<n>,"<str>"*1 AT+CUSD=0,"012345678" ↵ OK	Set Additional service (Register USSD) of Network Services. Enter Service code provided by DOCOMO in <str>. n=0 : Not answer mid result (default) n=1 : Answer mid result in "+CUSD : <m>, "<str>",0" format m=0 : Information not requested m=1 : Information requested AT+CUSD? : Display current settings AT+CUSD=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+FCLASS=<n>*1 AT+FCLASS=0↵ OK	Set communication type supported by FOMA terminal. n=0 : Only data supported (fixed value) AT+FCLASS? : Display current settings AT+FCLASS=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT+GCAP AT+GCAP↵ +GCAP : +CGSM,+FCLASS, +W OK	Display the range of AT commands supported by FOMA terminal in the "+GCAP : <n>" format. n=+CGSM : Support GSM commands (including the case for supporting a part) n=+FCLASS : Support +FCLASS commands n=+W : Support +W commands
AT+GMI AT+GMI↵ FUJITSU OK	Display FOMA terminal manufacturer name.
AT+GMM AT+GMM FOMA F07B OK	Display model name of FOMA terminal.
AT+GMR AT+GMR↵ Ver1.00 OK	Display FOMA terminal version.
AT+IFC=<n,m>*1 AT+IFC=2,2↵ OK	Set how to control local flow between a PC and FOMA terminal. n, m=0 : No flow control n, m=1 : Perform XON/XOFF flow control n, m=2 : RS/CS (RTS/CTS) Perform flow control (default) AT+IFC? : Display the current settings and status in the "+IFC : <n>,<m>" format (n is the value of DCE by DTE, and m is the value of DTE by DCE) AT+IFC=? : List of the settable values is displayed
AT+WS46=<n>*1	Display wireless network used when sending communication in n number. When entering AT+WS46=<n>, ERROR is returned because it cannot be changed. n=12 : GSM network n=22 : 3G network (FOMA) n=25 : GSM or 3G network (FOMA) (default) AT+WS46? : Display current settings AT+WS46=? : Display a list of assignable values
AT¥S AT¥S↵ E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0 ・・・(snip)・・・ S104=001 OK	Display the currently set commands and S register settings.
AT¥V<n>*1 AT¥V0 OK	Set whether to use expanded result codes when connection is made. n=0 : Not use expanded result codes (default) n=1 : Use expanded result codes
+++ +++ (not displayed) OK	Move from online data mode to online command mode when entered during a communication. The escape guard interval is 1 second (fixed value).

*1 Registered in FOMA terminal by &W command.
*2 Not reset by &F and Z commands.
*3 When Z command is executed before the &W command, the terminal is reset to the last status registered in memory, and prior changes are erased.

Disconnection reason list

Packet communication

Value	Description
26	APN is not present or is incorrect.
27	
30	Disconnected by network.
33	Terminal does not subscribe to packet communication.
36	Normal disconnection.

64K data communication

Value	Description
1	Specified number does not exist.
16	Normal disconnection.
17	Communication is impossible because remote device is busy.
18	You made a call but did not receive a response within the specified time.
19	The remote device is called but no response.
21	The remote device rejected incoming calls.
63	The service and option of the network are not valid.
65	Unavailable processing speed was specified.
88	You made a call to a terminal or received a call from a terminal with different terminal properties.

Error messages list

No.	Text display	Description
10	SIM not inserted	No UIM
15	SIM wrong	Other than DOCOMO SIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) is inserted.
16	incorrect password	Incorrect password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Supplement to AT command

- <cid> is the number used to control dialup connection (APN) for packet communication to be registered in FOMA terminal. "1-10" can be registered in FOMA terminal.
- By default, the followings are registered in cid1 – cid4.
  cid1 : mopera.ne.jp (for mopera, PPP connection)
  cid2 : mopera.net (for mopera U, PPP connection)
  cid3 : mopera.net (for mopera U, IP connection)
  cid4 : mpr.ex-pkt.net (for mopera U, PPP connection, 128K communication)
- <APN> is an optional string for each connection to indicate dialup connection.

Command name : +CGDCONT=[parameter]

- **Outline**
  Set dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.
- **Format**
  +CGDCONT= [<cid> [,"<PDP_TYPE>" [,"<APN>"]]]
- **Parameter description**
  <cid> : 1-10
  <PDP_TYPE> : IP or PPP
  <APN> : Optional

- **Example of execution**
  The command used to register an APN named "abc" for PPP connection (when <cid>=5).
  AT+CGDCONT=5,"PPP","abc"↵
  OK
- **Operation performed when parameter is omitted**
  AT+CGDCONT= : Return all <cid> to the setting by default.
  AT+CGDCONT=<cid> : Return the specified <cid> to the setting by default.
  AT+CGDCONT? : Display current settings.
  AT+CGDCONT=? : Display a list of assignable values.

■ Command name : +CGEQMIN=[parameter]

- **Outline**
  Set the criteria for judging whether to permit QoS (Quality of Service) provisioned by the network when packet communication is established.
- **Format**
  AT+CGEQMIN= [<cid> [,,<Maximum bitrate UL> [,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]
- **Parameter description**
  <cid> : 1-10
  <Maximum bitrate UL> : None (default) or 384
  <Maximum bitrate DL> : None (default) or 7,232
  * For <Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL>, the maximum communication speed (in kbps) is set for both upload and download traffic between FOMA terminal and the base station. If the parameter is set to "None (default)", all speeds are permissible. If "384" and "7,232" are set, any connection at a speed less than the above limit is not permitted, and chances are that packet communication will not be connected.
- **Example of execution**
  - Command used to permit all speeds both upload and download (when <cid>=5)
    AT+CGEQMIN=5↵
    OK
  - Command used to permit only 384kbps upload and 7,232kbps download (when <cid>=6)
    AT+CGEQMIN=6,,384,7232↵
    OK
  - Command used to permit only 384kbps upload and all speeds download (when <cid>=7)
    AT+CGEQMIN=7,,384↵
    OK
  - Command used to permit all speeds upload and only 7,232kbps download (when <cid>=8)
    AT+CGEQMIN=8,,,7232↵
    OK
- **Operation performed when parameter is omitted**
  AT+CGEQMIN= : Returns all <cid> to the setting by default.
  AT+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Returns the specified <cid> to the setting by default.
  AT+CGEQMIN? : Displays current settings.
  AT+CGEQMIN=? : Displays a list of assignable values.

■ Command name : +CGEQREQ=[parameter]

- **Outline**
  Set QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network at the transmission of packet communication.
- **Format**
  AT+CGEQREQ= [<cid>]
- **Parameter description**
  Only commands that require connection at 64-384kbps upload, 64-7,232kbps download can be set. The contents are set by default for each <cid>.
  <cid> : 1-10
- **Example of execution**
  (when <cid>=3)
  AT+CGEQREQ=3↵
  OK

- **Operation performed when parameter is omitted**
  AT+CGEQREQ= : Returns all <cid> to the setting by default.
  AT+CGEQREQ=<cid> : Returns the specified <cid> to the setting by default.
  AT+CGEQREQ? : Displays current settings.
  AT+CGEQREQ=? : Displays a list of assignable values.

◆Result codes

- When ATV command is set to n=1 (default), the result code is displayed in alphabetic characters. When the command is set to n=0, the result code is displayed numerically.→P32

■ Result codes

No.	Text display	Meaning
0	OK	Operation performed normally
1	CONNECT	Terminal connected to other party
2	RING	Incoming call
3	NO CARRIER	Line disconnected
4	ERROR	Unable to accept command
6	NO DIALTONE	Unable to detect dial tone
7	BUSY	Detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Completed connection Time-out
100	RESTRICTION	Network restriction in place (The communication network is busy. Please wait for a while and retry.)
101	DELAYED	Redial call restricted

■ Extended result code

- **When AT&E is set to n=0**

No.	Text display	Connection speed between FOMA terminal and base station
122	CONNECT 64000	64000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384000bps
133	CONNECT 3648000	3648000bps
135	CONNECT 7232000	7232000bps

- **When AT&E is set to n=1**

No.	Text display	Connection speed between FOMA terminal and a PC
5	CONNECT 1200	1200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460800bps

* To retain compatibility with a modem connected via conventional RS-232C, communication speed is displayed, but it differs from the actual connection speed because FOMA terminal is connected to a PC with a USB cable or Bluetooth function.

■ Communication protocol result code

No.	Text display	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connect via 64K data communication (BC=UDI, +CBST=116,1,0)
3	AV64K	Connect via 64K videophone
5	PACKET	Connect via packet communication

■ Display example of result code

When ATX0 is set

Regardless of the settings of AT￥V command, only "CONNECT" is displayed upon completion of connection.

Text display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
CONNECT

Number display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
1

When ATX1 is set

- When ATX1, AT￥V0 (default) is set
  Upon completion of connection, the result code is displayed in the following format : "CONNECT <speed between FOMA terminal - PC>".
  Text display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
  CONNECT 460800
  Number display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
  1 21
- When ATX1, AT￥V1 is set*1
  The code is displayed upon completion of connection in the following format.
  "CONNECT<speed between FOMA terminal - PC><Communication protocol><dialup connection (APN)>/<upstream maximum speed (between FOMA terminal→radio base station)>/<downstream maximum speed (between FOMA terminal←radio base station)>"*2
  Text display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
  CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp/384/7232
  (Indicates the terminal is connected to mopera.ne.jp providing a maximum upload speed of 384kbps and a maximum download speed of 7,232kbps.))
  Number display example : ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
  1 21 5

*1 When ATX1 and AT￥V1 are set at the same time, it is likely that dialup connection will fail. It is recommended that only AT￥V0 be used.

*2 When AT￥V1 is set, <dialup connection (APN)> and the following are displayed only when packet is used for connection.

Kuten Code List

For entering characters using code, see "Entering characters using code" in the attached manual.
Note that some characters in the code input list may look different from actual ones.

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(スペース)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	あ									
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	い									
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	う									
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	え									
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	お									
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	か									
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	き									
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	く									
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	け									
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	こ									
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	

2008.9 (Issue 1)
CA92002-5477

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					さ					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
					し					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
					す					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
					せ					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
					そ					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
					た					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
					ち					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
					つ					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
					て					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
					と					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
					な					
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
					に					
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
					ぬ					
390									濡	
					ね					
390										禰

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
					の					
392		乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
					は					
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
					ひ					
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
					ふ					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
					へ					
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
					ほ					
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
					ま					
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
					み					
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
					む					
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
					め					
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
					も					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶

1st-3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
447	紋	門	匁							
や										
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
ゆ										
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
よ										
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
ら										
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
り										
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
る										
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
れ										
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
ろ										
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
わ										
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼

1st -3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒

1st -3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					

1st -3rd	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			